Indian Wells (760) 568-2611 Irvine (949) 263-2600 Los Angeles (213) 617-8100 Ontario (909) 989-8584

(916) 551-2858 File No. 82231.00003

William J. Thomas william.thomas@bbklaw.com

500 Capitol Mall, Suite 1700, Sacramento, CA 95814 Phone: (916) 325-4000 | Fax: (916) 325-4010 | www.bbklaw.com

June 1. 2016

Via Email

(commentletters@waterboards.ca.gov) Jeanine Townsend Clerk to the Board State Water Resources Control Board 1001 I Street, 24th Floor Sacramento, CA 95814

Re: Comments to A-2239(a)-(c) (SWRCB Own Motion Review of the Eastern San Joaquin **General Order**)

Dear Ms. Townsend:

The Southern San Joaquin Valley Water Quality Coalition (SSJVWQC) is one of the named party petitioners to the appeal of the Eastern San Joaquin General Order as proposed to be amended by the State Water Board. Our coalition has submitted preliminary comments on March 31, 2016 and pre-hearing comments on May 4, 2016. Here, we submit post-hearing comments which augment and refine such prior submittals, and reflect developments and discussions which have transpired at and since the two field hearings.

I. Substantive Issues

82231.00003\27452976.3

Field level reporting to the Board and submittal to the public database. A.

The greatest single problem presented by the proffered amendments to the East San Joaquin General Order is the reporting and public filing of individual farmer field data.

The Annual Farm Evaluations and Annual Irrigation and Nitrogen Plans are required by MRP Section V.C., D., page 23, and MRP Attachment B, Section V.C., D. pgs. 23, 24 (respectively) to be submitted to the public database. As we indicated at hearings, these public postings of individual farm data are (1) unnecessary, (2) give rise to farmer jeopardy by subjecting them to direct enforcement and lawsuits, and (3) will detrimentally impede farmer trust in the coalitions, which will consequently detrimentally affect the data quality and the overall success of the program.

Public Workshop Eastern San Joaquin General Order Deadline: 6/1/16 by 12:00 noon

Riverside (951) 686-1450

San Diego (619) 525-1300

Walnut Creek (925) 977-3300

Washington, DC (202) 785-0600





ATTORNEYS AT LAW



1. <u>Public postings of farm data are unnecessary</u>.

Under the existing order, grower specific information, such as that contained in the Nitrogen Management Plans, is summarized by the coalitions on a township and crop basis. The coalitions report such data in a summarized box and whisker chart so the Regional Board can see the levels, the spread of the data, and a relative curve whereby those data that lie outside of the norm are identified to the coalition and the coalition is to 1) engage targeted follow-up with those outlying operations, 2) audit the data for accuracy, and work with the member grower to adjust management, if possible, so as to bring that operation into the norm. Outliers will show up on the box and whisker plots. Thereby the coalitions will address the "high outliers" with their members. This regulatory process designed by the Regional Board thereby effectively induces Best Management Practices to be engaged so as to improve water quality.

Moreover, the expert panel members at the Fresno hearing testified that the nature of water percolation is such that the water underlying any particular township is a complex web of water inputs from many directions and levels. As such, the most granular analysis possible that will be scientifically germane is limited to going down to the township level, not the section, and certainly not the individual field level. Therefore, there is no scientifically defensible need to seek specificity below the township level.

At the Sacramento hearing, the Regional Board acknowledged that data submitted at the township level is appropriate and adequate. At the Fresno hearing, Dr. Thomas Harter indicated that the township is the most appropriate scientific and regulatory level of granularity.

Further, it is administratively unnecessary to regulatorily require such reporting because at any time the Regional Board has the authority to call up such specific data. Thereby, regional regulatory oversight is presently in place to review individual farm performance as well as coalition follow-up. It is also important for the Board to recognize that this new General Order and its focus on groundwater is relatively new, and these processes are presently unfolding.

2. <u>Making individual farmer data public causes unwarranted jeopardy</u>

Directly submitting this raw data would jeopardize farm operations in several respects. The State Board in the Central Coast Region is presently active in legally pursuing growers with debilitating clean-up and abatement orders. Also, environmental plaintiffs have been clamoring for years for this site and farmer specific data so they can directly pursue and sue farmers. The coalitions cannot be privy to facilitating such farmer jeopardy by turning over their member field data. There is particular interest in finding culpable growers with respect to groundwater in areas that presently do not meet water quality objectives for salts or nitrate. This problem is



presently under consideration at CV-SALTS, but no regulatory protective program (i.e., exceptions, waivers, etc.) is yet in place.

Since 2004, for more than a dozen years, coalitions have lifted direct regulatory and reporting burdens from individual growers, and thereby the coalitions have also provided valued interface between the growers and enforcement units of the Regional and State Boards, as well as from litigious environmental plaintiffs. The coalitions have been preforming the monitoring, data analysis and summary, advising growers accordingly, and submitting data summaries and many other reports to the Regional Board. The Regional Boards are entirely dependent on the coalitions performing these functions.

The State Board heard significant grower concern over the jeopardy they feel should environmental plaintiffs be provided with this individual farm information. Many pointed out various examples where they would likely have to defend against any number and types of challenges resulting from such public release of specific farm data.

At the Fresno hearing, many grower and grower association leaders stated that growers will no longer continue in the coalitions should their personal field data be directly submitted to the Board and to the public domain. It was further clarified that the phenomenal success of the Central Valley Irrigated Lands Programs has been due to the level of grower buy-in to the program through their membership and cooperation with their coalitions. Continuing success of the water quality program depends on maintaining this participation.

3. <u>The benefits of the Order, such as improved water quality and the quality</u> of the data, would be severely and detrimentally affected by public release of farm data.

It would not serve any value to the member growers for the coalitions to continue to process their data where that same data will directly go to the enforcement and regulatory personnel at the Regional Board and to environmental plaintiffs. Therefore, from a farmer member perspective, the coalition no longer offers any benefit regarding the data development and analysis, and the coalition costs associated therewith will be viewed as needless to the farm operator members. The Secretary of CDFA, testifying in Sacramento, expressed concern over the potential loss of grower support for coalitions as a result of the amendments.

Consequently, as was continually indicated at hearing, coalition members are not going to stand for the coalition charging them substantially for handling all this data if their raw data is going to subsequently be submitted for others to evaluate and potentially manipulate and use against them. This new regulatory scheme (extensive new data submissions, increased regulatory responsibility, further data analysis, increased costs, and increased farmer member



jeopardy) is extreme overkill and cannot be embraced by the coalitions because their members will simply not stand for it. (Draft Order, pp. 33-38) Growers in our coalition area have expressly stated that, if these provisions are not restructured, the coalition will not be authorized to deal with such data collection or reporting.

As indicated above, the water quality coalitions have, for over a decade, been the exclusive monitoring entity and keeper of certain individual grower information, and were charged with creating reports, developing data summaries, and engaging grower training. Because the order would now additionally compel that all monitoring and other data be submitted as a data dump to the Regional Board, the coalitions would no longer be providing significant meaningful service or insulation to member growers, and costs associated with any summarizing of such data would only be an additional "favor" to the Regional Board.

Because the coalitions will no longer offer growers a positive benefit in the monitoring and data submittals, most coalition members will not support the coalition continuing to engage these data analyses and summarizing functions. The Regional Board will, therefore, have to deal directly with the 35,000 different land operators in not just well monitoring (as is now newly required), but also in receiving their farm data directly, and the Regional Board itself will hereafter have to do all the summarizing and analysis and engage in necessary follow-up with the growers.

Regional Board Chair, Dr. Karl E. Longley, testified that the amendments went too far and impacted the important balance the Regional Board had designed. He also warned that without grower support of the coalitions, the Regional Board would be overwhelmed by the need to take over functions now provided by the coalitions.

The Regional Board itself (see Attachment 2) highlights the potential reality that the coalitions may no longer be able to provide this assistance to the Regional Board.

"Coalitions are "voluntary." The draft Order undermines the usefulness and benefit of coalitions in the eyes of growers by requiring duplicate reporting and fostering a lack of confidence in coalition summaries. Consequently, growers may decide that participation in a coalition is not worth the higher fees that coalitions will have to impose to implement the draft Order. Coalitions very well may fold altogether, setting the ILRP back a decade and possibly requiring the CVWB to start over with a different framework entirely. (Attachment 2, Central Valley Regional Board Ex Parte Communication Report, page 4.)



A. <u>Impact on data quality.</u>

Without coalitions, the quality of the data will be significantly compromised. Presently, the coalitions marshal the individual data and follow-up if there are questionable or inconsistent data as the summary reports are developed. All this effort will be lost with the proposed amendments if members no longer engage the coalitions in the data collection and reporting process.

The Regional Board also shares these concerns regarding the "data dump" on them from policy, logistic/cost, and data quality perspectives.

"Specific to the issue of transmittal of nitrogen management plans, farm plans, and farm specific data for each operation, the CVWB weighed the need for this information against costs, and whether the information is required by policy and law. In considering these factors the CVWB found that specific individual data (such as A/Y ratios and farm evaluations) are best transmitted to the coalitions and summarized for the CVWB, thus leveraging local resources in gathering good data, keeping costs down, and providing the information needed to protect water quality. Also, the CVWB was keenly aware that gathering individual information for 35,000 operations, spanning roughly 7 million acres, and multiple commodities, would overwhelm the CVWB's limited resources, could result in a situation where the information, once received by the CVWB, would simply "sit on the shelf," having not been properly reviewed by staff." [Attachment 2]

Direct reporting of farm data to the Regional Board and public domain will have a marked and detrimental impact on data quality. Presently, there is no reason for growers to be concerned over data in the hands of the coalitions. However, if this data goes to environmental plaintiffs, there will be every reason to withhold or manipulate such filings.

Consequently, the submission of field specific data being reported and made public should be removed from the Order and such specific information should be retained on farms and submitted to the coalitions for their summation, analysis, and reporting.



B. <u>Instead of full public disclosure, a reasonable audit program will assure data</u> <u>veracity</u>.

At the Sacramento hearing, while discussing the need to eliminate the individual field data public disclosure, State Board member Steve Moore indicated that if the State Board comes to agree with the Regional Board and the expert panel that township level granularity and coalition summation of the data is sufficient and that the public release of data component should be eliminated from the order, the Board would need to have a system to audit the reports and the coalition's summary. We concur with that proposal, which also attracted additional support by Board members and participants at the Fresno hearing.

It would be reasonable for the Board to work with coalitions to determine a satisfactory audit process to validate submitted data and ensure consistency in coalition operations. It is recommended that the Board engage the coalitions in a stakeholder process to define the most appropriate practical implementation of an audit to select four coalitions per year to audit their summation of data. Within such selected coalition audits, the auditor would select a sample of farm reports to trace back to the farm for auditing purposes. The audit should be conducted on site and audit materials should not be publicly released.

C. <u>Management Practices Evaluation Plan (MPEP).</u>

An additional and independent reason for why it is not necessary to provide individual data to the enforcing agencies and public litigators is the emerging MPEP program. The MPEP program is compelled by the Order; however, because those extensive MPEP programs are just being developed at the present time, it is quite understandable that the State Board does not yet fully understand that many of the objectives that the State Board was apparently striving for by its multiple revisions to the Order are already presently being developed in these emerging MPEP programs. Therefore, several of the new elements included in the present Order are redundant and thus unnecessary. This underscores the position of the Regional Board asserting that the State Board has disregarded and pushed aside the regulatory balance the Regional Board had sought.

The Regional Board expressed its concern that the SWRCB did not adequately credit the importance of the MPEP component. Regional Board Executive Officer Pamela Creedon indicated that the State Board had deemphasized MPEP and should not have. She pointed out that there is a key problem with the State Board over evaluating A/R and under-evaluating MPEP. The Regional Board also pointed out that A/R is the regulatory metric, whereas MPEP is the longer range scientific evaluation, and that A/R does not deal with all the important factors.



The Regional Board cautioned against over-using A/R due to it being attractive only for its simplicity. The Regional Board acknowledged that MPEP is by far the best overview system, but it is not quick.

Unfortunately, scientific review and changing farm practices takes time as each single crop or amended practice takes a season (usually a year) to be implemented and reviewed, with multi-year series required to determine impacts in permanent cropping systems. Initial progress towards improved groundwater will be advanced by the MPEP program in the first operative year (which will be after the coalition GARs are approved by the Regional Board) as a result of first identifying specific practices which have already been evaluated in scientific literature and are known to be protective. The first steps to water quality improvement comes from a) identifying known, protective practices, and b) getting them into growers' hands, along with the ancillary knowledge needed to apply them. This will be the main focus of the program in its initial phase, and adoption of appropriate practices will follow within reasonable implementation timelines.

The MPEP is the scientific arm of a program designed to diligently improve water quality. Without a science based regulatory component to effectively define protective cropping practices, such as the MPEP, the ILRP will not achieve the groundwater improvements we all desire.

The MPEP is an important tool to determine the impacts of specific management practices in a variety of cropping systems. The Regional Board has underscored the importance of the developing MPEP and has pointed out that this program is likely to be more effective than over-relying on the proposed A/R target analysis standing alone. The coalitions are presently working with several experts and consultants to finalize a robust MPEP work plan, which is anticipated to render the present fixation on a simple single factor (i.e., A/R) to identify far less meaningful. The MPEP will emerge as the more sophisticated scientific tool to evaluate management practices.

It was beneficial that the Board heard a five-minute presentation by Dr. John Dickey on how the scientific MPEP can more effectively serve water quality than irresponsibly publicly posting individual field data, or wholly relying on the blunt instrument of A/R ratios. The Regional Board's attorney testified in Sacramento that the MPEP does take time, and that the Regional Board believed that the SWRCB made an abrupt shift from science to simplicity. He stressed that the significant scientific backing must be re-established.



Further discussion on the MPEP is merited. It is recognized that State Board members have expressed distress over the ultimate MPEP timeline and reliance on it in a regulatory framework. There are often struggles in imposing science into a regulatory context. Consequently, further review of this important component is merited. Ideally discussions should occur between the State Board members and staff, the MPEP field experts, coalition leads, and the Regional Board. A Discussion Draft of the Southern San Joaquin Valley's MPEP approach is attached.

D. Drinking Water Wells.

There has been considerable concern over placing the burden of monitoring drinking water wells only on certain agricultural landowners. It has been pointed out that such drinking water wells will constitute only a very small subset of the total valley drinking water wells. This would only involve those wells that are on lands owned and operated by a member farmer. Most wells serving households on leased farm land are legally separated from the lease of the farm property. Further, the small hamlets and communities often discussed in respect to important drinking water nitrate impairments are not on farm lands whatsoever. This does not diminish the importance of this issue, it merely underscores that the $1-3\pm\%$ of such valley wells subject to this Order constitute a minor token effort, and would inappropriately be imposed on only a few farmers.

The overall drinking water nitrate issue is getting significant attention in several forums, and a broader holistic approach is clearly merited. A multitude of programs currently enacted or in development overlap on this issues. One of the six required components of the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act (SGMA) compels addressing groundwater quality issues. The Central Valley water basins are ranked as high and medium priority basins, therefore, all will be addressing these drinking water issues in the next few years through SGMA. The State Board's Division of Drinking Water has recent direct authority to oversee drinking water and, therefore, has capacity to impose a more appropriate widespread program to deal with this issue. The most recent documents of the nearly final CV-SALT Program expressly indicate that alternative drinking water will be required for obtaining alternative relief which will also cover these same significant portions of the Central Valley. The SWAMP program further augments groundwater monitoring, as do several local and county programs.

Dr. Harter and other experts also indicated that well monitoring is further addressed by the Dairy Order, CV-SALTS, GAMA, local counties, and other programs. Consequently, overarching coordination is necessary rather than another piecemeal program. We concur.



Consequently, the State Board needs to pull all the groundwater monitoring networks together and prioritize efforts in areas of significant risk, certainly including the Central Valley and the Salinas Valley areas, regarding nitrate, but also paying attention to other groundwater problems involving arsenic and other true human health risk impairments. The SSJVWQC and the rest of Central Valley agricultural interests would be willing partners to deal holistically with valley groundwater problems; however, a regulatory program directed only on farmers is objectionable.

In his Fresno testimony, Regional Board Chair Dr. Longley also indicated that we need to more universally strengthen the disjointed state drinking water monitoring program. We therefore believe these drinking water well monitoring provisions should be removed from this Order based both on limited effectiveness and fairness, and instead support dealing with this on a more appropriate scale.

II. Legal and Jurisdictional Issues.

In our prior submissions, we have addressed significant overriding issues concerning the East San Joaquin General Order and the subsequent Orders, which are presently filed with the State Board, as well as the other Central Valley orders and the other regional agricultural waivers and orders, which are presently not yet before the Board. At the Fresno hearing, it was stated that those jurisdictional issues have been recognized and State Board attorney Emel Wadhwahi said the general counsel's office will be reviewing those issues and addressing them in a subsequent draft. We will augment our prior comments on this point below, and will subsequently do so upon seeing the revised draft of this Order.

A. <u>Due Process.</u>

As we have previously indicated, the language on page 8 of the amended Order expresses that this ESJ Order will establish a statewide precedent and we are very concerned that it will be directly applied to subsequently scheduled appeals such as our Tulare Lake Basin Order. At meetings we have had with Board members and staff, it further seems that no full hearing is anticipated for our Tulare Lake Basin General Order.

We have indicated that we have significant materials in the record of our Tulare Lake Basin appeal, which raise issues that are not in the ESJ appeal record. In fact, there is not much in the ESJ appeal record. Even though the SSJVWQC is a named party to the ESJ petition, we addressed only legal issues in our appeal. We did not put into the record any of the important materials regarding the significant differences that exist in the SSJVWQC coalition area. Those important materials are in the SSJVWQC record and are critical. As referenced in a subsequent section, our coalition area is completely different than the ESJ coalition area, and we have raised



additional arguments based thereon, and have important materials in the TLB record making these points. Foreclosing these arguments and this record and denying the Tulare Lake Basin interested parties appropriate notice and a hearing raises considerable legal issues. There are no due process shortcuts legally available to the Board, nor should there be given the significant far-reaching changes and associated impacts thereof to Central Valley farmers that are before the Board.

B. Farm Business Records and Operations are Protected.

Central Valley farmers are the core of California's agribusiness enterprise, and constitute the state's largest and most important producing industry. Clearly, each farm operation is an important individual component of the commercial fabric of this very large and competitive industry.

Consequently, all the rights and protections that generally attach to persons and businesses apply to farmers and their business enterprises. Specific business information has legally protected commercial and competitive importance. The U.S. Appeals Court for the Ninth Circuit just last month clarified the law on this point in *Animal Legal Defense Fund v. Food and Drug Administration*, No. 13-17131, 2016 U. S. App LEXIS 6549, (9th Cir., April 11, 2016) (copy attached).

The Animal Defense Fund sought specific information from a federal agency regarding a chicken egg producing farm. The agency had withheld certain production data because they recognized such operational detail was competitively sensitive. The environmental plaintiffs challenged and once the case got to the Ninth Circuit (jurisdictionally controlling over California), it was appropriately recognized that the egg industry is competitive and any loss of such competitive advantage is critical, and therefore should be legally protected. Specifically, the court indicated that protection of production capacity could give rise to "substantial competitive harm." Even though this case involved federal Freedom of Information requests, it is instructive as to the importance of protecting every farmer's commercial information.

This further reinforces the above stated arguments as to why individual farm information cannot and should not be made public.

C. <u>The costs of administrating and complying with the Regional Board order as</u> <u>amended by the SWRCB's revisions are significant and must be studied.</u>

As stated in our March 31, 2016, submittal, we join with the Regional Board's assessment that the Board costs to administer the amended Order will cost coalitions \$17.7 million, and growers \$48.4 million across the region.



The Regional Board further projects that its staffing would have to increase from 18.7 PYs to 90 PYs. That alone would drive the state fees up approximately 4.5 times from \$.85 per acre to \$3.83 per acre. These costs (and the associated environmental) impacts of the proposed statewide changes must be fully studied and reflected in the program's evaluation, before the Board can fairly and honestly determine whether these significant changes truly merit inclusion as part of the ongoing irrigation lands regulatory program.

D. <u>The CEQA environmental evaluation is inadequate for each the East San Joaquin</u> and the Tulare Lake Basin Orders.

We will address only as to why the environmental issues are legally distinct between this ESJ order and our Tulare Lake Basin order. The Southern San Joaquin Coalition /Tulare Lake Basin area is remarkably different from the East San Joaquin coalition area in respect to water hydrology and water quality.

The multiple rivers in the East San Joaquin coalition flow directly to and through the Delta, mixing with the San Joaquin and Sacramento River systems serving important habitat, protected species, and many cities, then outflowing to the Pacific Ocean. The Tulare Lake Basin, however, is terminus as it has no outlet, serves no metropolitan areas, and has limited critical species. Similarly, the farming scope, crops, irrigation practices, and water runoff all differ remarkably. Therefore, the nature of the critical regulatory issues are significantly different between the basins.

The surface water quality issues are also remarkably different. The East San Joaquin Coalition area covers a similar number of irrigated acres as does only the Kings River Coalition component area, which covers only approximately a third of the entire Southern San Joaquin Valley Water Quality Coalition/Tulare Lake Basin area. The State Board's Information Sheet on the East San Joaquin Order states that from 2004 to 2010 (six years) that area had 1,602 exceedances of water quality objectives involving 21 different separate constituents. Within the Kings River Watershed Coalition, the monitoring data supports the contention that the surface waters within the coverage area are not impacted by irrigated agriculture. This is due to the flat nature of the lands, the dryer climatic conditions, less development within the foothill regions, the lack of field discharge back to the water courses, and the adoption of precision irrigation. Also, the majority of the surface waters within the region are further protected by physical barriers eliminating surface runoff.

Detections of agricultural chemistries by the Kings River coalition monitoring are limited to a couple of detections of chlorpyrifos, for which only one management plan has been triggered. Extended monitoring for that constituent has only found one additional exceedance, and companion Water Column Toxicity testing did not find any issues. The single additional



chlorpyrifos detection was recorded at a separate site, and has not been repeated. Only a couple of other constituents have been detected at random intervals, and they were all below Basin Plan Objectives. This is a remarkable track record over 10 years considering the excess of 500,000 irrigated acres currently subject to the Kings River General Order regulations.

On balance, over a 10-year period involving hundreds of monitoring episodes from many sites across the over half a million irrigated acres in the Kings River Coalition area, there has only been a single management plan triggered for chlorpyrifos. This demonstrates remarkable water quality and is very different from the monitoring results from the other more northern coalitions. It also underscores that the Tulare Lake Basin Order does not require regulatory obligations equal to the East San Joaquin Order.

All of the impact triggers are met such that CEQA compels a separate review and analysis of the Tulare Lake Basin Order, which required both notice and hearing.

Sincerely

William J. Thomas for BEST BEST & KRIEGER LLP

WJT:lmg Attachments

Cc: Felicia Marcus, Board Chair Frances Spivy-Weber, Vice Chair Dorene D'Adamo, Board Member Steven Moore, Board Member Tam Doduc, Board Member Tom Howard, Executive Office Pamela Creedon, Regional Board Executive Officer Darrin Polhemus, Deputy Director SSJVWQC Neutral As of: May 26, 2016 3:14 PM EDT

Animal Legal Def. Fund v. FDA

United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit

December 9, 2015; April 11, 2016, Filed

No. 13-17131

Reporter

2016 U.S. App. LEXIS 6549; 46 ELR 20073

ANIMAL LEGAL DEFENSE FUND, Plaintiff-Appellant, v. FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION, Defendant-Appellee.

Prior History: [*1] Appeal from the United States District Court for the Northern District of California. D.C. No. 3:12-cv-04376-EDL. Elizabeth D. Laporte, Magistrate Judge, Presiding. <u>Animal Legal Def. Fund v. United States FDA.</u> 2013 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 120417 (N.D. Cal., Aug. 22, 2013)

Disposition: AFFIRMED.

Core Terms

district court, summary judgment, competitive, egg, redacted, cases, competitors, declarations, Exemption, producer, egg-production, disclosure, discovery, factual basis, farm's, cage, clear error, de novo, documents, releasing, withheld, Raisins, internal quotation marks, standard of review, de novo review, estimates, food, hen, granting summary judgment, summary judgment motion

Case Summary

Overview

HOLDINGS: [1]-Where plaintiff filed a **Freedom** of Information Act (FOIA) request with the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) regarding egg-production farms, and the FDA released documents but redacted data regarding total hen population, number of hen houses, number of floors per house, number of cage rows per house, and number of cage tiers per house, the FDA properly withheld certain categories of information under *FOIA* Exemption 4, <u>5 U.S.C.S. § 552(b)(4)</u>, because its release was likely to cause substantial competitive harm since the FDA provided declarations that explained how the information would facilitate accurate estimates of a farm's egg-production capacities and how those estimates could facilitate undercutting; [2]-The district court did not abuse its discretion by denying third-party discovery.

Outcome

Decision affirmed.

LexisNexis® Headnotes

Administrative Law > ... > <u>Freedom of</u> <u>Information</u> > Defenses & Exemptions From Public Disclosure > Commercial Information & Trade Secrets

HN1 <u>Freedom of Information</u> Act Exemption 4 applies to trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential, <u>5</u> U.S.C.S. § 552(b)(4).

Administrative Law > ... > Enforcement > Judicial Review > Standards of Review

Civil Procedure > Appeals > Summary Judgment Review > Standards of Review

HN2 An appellate court's review of a grant of summary judgment in a <u>Freedom of Information</u> Act case is slightly different than for other types of cases. The appellate court first determines, de

novo, whether an adequate factual basis supports the district court's decision. Whether a particular set of documents gives the court an adequate factual basis for its decision is a question of law that the court reviews de novo. If no adequate factual basis exists, the case must be remanded for further development of the record. If such a factual basis exists, the appellate court next treats the judgment as if it were a bench trial, so that the district court's conclusions of fact are reviewed for clear error. On the other hand, legal rulings, including the district court's decision that a particular exemption applies, are reviewed de novo. Whether withheld information could be used by a food producer to undercut competitors is a determination that is grounded in findings of fact. Therefore, if the appellate court determines that the district court had an adequate factual basis for reaching its decision, the appellate court must review for clear error the district court's conclusion that releasing the redacted information likely would cause substantial competitive harm.

Civil Procedure > Appeals > Summary Judgment Review > Standards of Review

Civil Procedure > Appeals > Standards of Review > Abuse of Discretion

Civil Procedure > ... > Summary Judgment > Opposing Materials > Motions for Additional Discovery

HN3 An appellate court reviews for abuse of discretion a district court's denial of discovery before ruling on summary judgment.

Administrative Law > ... > <u>Freedom of</u> <u>Information</u> > Enforcement > Judicial Review

Administrative Law > Governmental Information > <u>Freedom of Information</u> > Defenses & Exemptions From Public Disclosure

Governments > Legislation > Interpretation

HN4 Disclosure, not secrecy, is the dominant objective of the <u>Freedom of Information</u> Act (FOIA). The court construes narrowly <u>FOIA's</u> nine exemptions.

Administrative Law > ... > <u>Freedom of</u> <u>Information</u> > Defenses & Exemptions From Public Disclosure > Commercial Information & Trade Secrets

HN5 Freedom of Information Act Exemption 4, <u>5</u> U.S.C.S. § 552(b)(4), is available to prevent disclosure of (1) commercial and financial information, (2) obtained from a person or by the government, (3) that is privileged or confidential. Commercial information qualifies as "confidential" when disclosure is likely to cause substantial harm to the competitive position of the person from whom the information was obtained.

Administrative Law > ... > <u>Freedom of</u> <u>Information</u> > Defenses & Exemptions From Public Disclosure > Commercial Information & Trade Secrets

HN6 <u>5</u> <u>U.S.C.S.</u> § <u>552(b)(4)</u> specifically provides: This section requiring disclosure of information does not apply to matters that are trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential.

Administrative Law > ... > Enforcement > Judicial Review > Standards of Review

Civil Procedure > Appeals > Summary Judgment Review > Standards of Review

HN7 In the context of a grant of summary judgment in a Freedom of Information Act case, an appellate court first must determine whether the district court had an adequate factual basis to reach its decision. In making this determination, the appellate court may rely solely on government affidavits so long as the affiants are knowledgeable about the information sought and the affidavits are detailed enough to allow the court to make an independent assessment of the government's claim.

Civil Procedure > Appeals > Standards of Review > Clearly Erroneous Review

HN8 The clear error standard is significantly deferential, and an appellate court will accept the Page 2 of 10

lower court's findings of fact unless the appellate court is left with the definite and firm conviction that a mistake has been committed.

Administrative Law > ... > <u>Freedom of</u> <u>Information</u> > Defenses & Exemptions From Public Disclosure > Commercial Information & Trade Secrets

Administrative Law > ... > <u>Freedom of</u> <u>Information</u> > Enforcement > Burdens of Proof

HN9 An agency seeking to withhold information under an exemption to the **Freedom of Information** Act has the burden of proving that the information falls under the claimed exemption. While conclusory and generalized allegations of competitive harm are insufficient to show that requested information is "confidential," the government need not show that releasing the documents would cause "actual competitive harm." Rather, the government need only show that there is (1) actual competition in the relevant market, and (2) a likelihood of substantial competitive injury if the information were released.

Administrative Law > ... > <u>Freedom of</u> <u>Information</u> > Defenses & Exemptions From Public Disclosure > Commercial Information & Trade Secrets

HN10 In the context of Freedom of Information Act Exemption 4, <u>5 U.S.C.S. § 552(b)(4)</u>, an agency need only establish a likelihood of substantial competitive harm, not a certainty.

Administrative Law > ... > <u>Freedom of</u> <u>Information</u> > Defenses & Exemptions From Public Disclosure > Commercial Information & Trade Secrets

HN11 In the context of **Freedom of Information** Act Exemption 4, <u>5</u> U.S.C.S. § <u>552(b)(4)</u>, prior disclosure of similar information does not suffice; instead, the specific information sought by the plaintiff must already be in the public domain by official disclosure. The information requested must be as specific as the information previously released.

Civil Procedure > ... > Summary Judgment > Opposing Materials > Motions for Additional Discovery

HN12 In response to a summary judgment motion, a non-moving party may obtain relief pursuant to Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(d) if it shows by affidavit or declaration that, for specified reasons, it cannot present facts essential to justify its opposition. A party seeking further discovery must show that there is some basis for believing that the information sought actually exists. Further, a party seeking discovery must show that it lacks the "essential facts" to resist the summary judgment motion.

Counsel: Monte M.F. Cooper (argued), Derek F. Knerr, and Scott Lindlaw, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Menlo Park, California, for Plaintiff-Appellant.

Lindsey Powell (argued), Dara S. Smith, and Michael S. Raab, Civil Division, Stuart F. Delery, Assistant Attorney General, and Victoria R. Carradero, Assistant United States Attorney, United States Department of Justice, Washington, D.C., for Defendant-Appellee.

Judges: Before: Susan P. Graber, Kim McLane Wardlaw, and Mary H. Murguia, Circuit Judges. Opinion by Judge Graber; Per Curiam Concurrence.

Opinion by: Susan P. Graber

Opinion

GRABER, [*3] Circuit Judge:

Plaintiff <u>Animal Legal Defense</u> Fund filed a <u>Freedom of Information</u> Act ("FOIA") request with the Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") regarding egg-production farms in Texas. The FDA released almost 400 pages of documents but Page 3 of 10 redacted data regarding total hen population, number of hen houses, number of floors per house, number of cage rows per house, number of cage tiers per house, and number of birds per cage for each farm in question. Plaintiff filed this *FOIA* action seeking to compel the FDA to release the redacted data. The district court ordered the release of information regarding the number of birds per cage at each farm. But the court held on summary judgment that, under FOIA *Exemption 4*, the FDA properly withheld the other categories of information because its release was "likely to cause substantial competitive harm." *See <u>5 U.S.C.</u> <u>§ 552(b)(4)</u>. We affirm.*

FACTUAL AND PROCEDURAL HISTORY

In late 2011, Plaintiff submitted a *FOIA* request to the FDA that sought the following:

- All FDA documents since April 26, 2011, relating to egg safety in Texas, egg production in Texas, or egg-production facilities in Texas;
- All FDA communications with Texas state government agencies since April 26, [*4] 2011, relating to egg safety, egg production, or egg-production facilities; and
- All communications between the FDA and egg producers in Texas since April 26, 2011.

The FDA released records related to inspections of eleven chicken egg-production facilities; one quail egg-production facility and food manufacturer; one food warehouse; and one food distribution center. But redactions appeared on 277 of the 398 pages that the FDA produced.

Plaintiff filed a complaint for injunctive and declaratory relief under *FOIA*, <u>5</u> U.S.C. § 552, seeking to compel the production of the following information regarding inspected egg-production facilities: total hen population; number of hen houses; number of floors per house; number of cage tiers per house; and number of birds per cage. The FDA

moved for summary judgment on the ground that HN1 FOIA Exemption 4—which applies to "trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential," id. $\leq 552(b)(4)$ —protected the redacted data. In support of its motion, the FDA submitted several declarations from experts who stated that releasing the requested information would enable competitors to learn a given egg [*5] producer's production rate, which in turn would allow the competitors to undercut the egg producer's prices and lure away customers. Plaintiff filed a cross-motion for summary judgment, supported by its own declarations from an economist and a food industry consultant. Those experts attested that releasing the withheld information would not facilitate competitive underbidding.

Plaintiff also asked to suspend briefing of FDA's summary judgment motion in order to permit discovery directed to whether the information sought was publicly available. The district court denied that request because, among other things, Plaintiff had not shown that the discovery it sought "is essential to litigating the motion for summary judgment."

After briefing and oral argument, the district court granted in part and denied in part both parties' summary judgment motions. The district court held that the FDA had fallen short of showing how releasing the number of birds per cage would "threaten any competitive harm" and ordered disclosure of that information. But the court concluded that the FDA had established that the release of the other five categories of redacted information—total hen population, number [*6] of hen houses, number of floors per house, number of cage rows per house, and number of cage tiers per house—was likely to result in substantial competitive harm due to underbidding.

Plaintiff timely appeals the court's grant of summary judgment in favor of the FDA on the Page 4 of 10 redaction of those five categories of information, as well as the denial of third-party discovery.

STANDARDS OF REVIEW

HN2 "Our review of a grant of summary judgment in a <u>FOIA</u> case . . . is slightly different than for other types of cases" <u>Yonemoto v. Dep't of</u> <u>Veterans Affairs</u>, 686 F.3d 681, 688 (9th Cir. 2012). We first determine, de novo, whether an adequate factual basis supports the district court's decision. <u>Id</u>. "Whether a particular set of documents gives the court an adequate factual basis for its decision is a question of law that the court reviews <u>de novo.</u>" <u>Lion Raisins</u>, <u>Inc. v. U.S.</u> <u>Dep't of Agric.</u>, <u>354 F.3d 1072</u>, <u>1078 (9th Cir.</u> <u>2004)</u>. If no adequate factual basis exists, the case must be remanded for further development of the record. <u>Yonemoto</u>, <u>686 F.3d at 688</u>.

If such a factual basis exists, we next treat the judgment as "if it were a bench trial," so that "the district court's conclusions of fact are reviewed for clear error." Id. (internal quotation marks omitted). On the other hand, "legal rulings, including [the district court's] decision that a particular exemption applies, [*7] are reviewed de novo." Id. As we noted in Lion Raisins, whether withheld information could be used by a food producer to undercut competitors is a determination that is "grounded in . . . findings of fact." 354 F.3d at 1078. Therefore, if we determine that the district court had an adequate factual basis for reaching its decision, we must review for clear error the district court's conclusion that releasing the redacted information likely would cause substantial competitive harm. Id.

HN3 We review for abuse of discretion a district court's denial of discovery before ruling on summary judgment. <u>U.S. Cellular Inv. Co. of L.A.</u>, <u>Inc. v. GTE Mobilnet, Inc., 281 F.3d 929, 934 (9th</u> <u>Cir. 2002)</u>.

DISCUSSION

A. Disclosure Under FOIA

HN4 "Disclosure, not secrecy, is the dominant objective of FOIA." Shannahan v. IRS, 672 F.3d 1142, 1148 (9th Cir. 2012) (internal quotation marks and brackets omitted). "We construe narrowly FOIA's nine exemptions." Id. The FDA relies on HN5 Exemption 4, 5 U.S.C. § 552(b)(4), "which is available to prevent disclosure of (1) commercial and financial information, (2) obtained from a person or by the government, (3) that is privileged or confidential."¹ GC Micro Corp. v. Def. Logistics Agency, 33 F.3d 1109, 1112 (9th Cir. 1994). Commercial information qualifies as "confidential" when disclosure is "likely . . . to cause substantial harm to the competitive position of the person from whom the information was obtained." Id. 1112-13 (citing Nat'l Parks & Conservation Ass'n v. Morton, 498 F.2d 765, 770, 162 U.S. App. D.C. 223 (D.C. Cir. 1974)).

B. Adequate Factual Basis

As noted above, *HN7* we first must determine whether the district court had an adequate factual basis to reach its decision. <u>Lion Raisins, 354 F.3d</u> <u>at 1079</u>. "In making this determination, we may rely solely on government affidavits so long as the affiants are knowledgeable about the information sought and the affidavits are detailed enough to

¹ HN6 Title <u>5 U.S.C. § 552(b)(4)</u> [*8] specifically provides:

This section [requiring disclosure of information] does not apply to matters that are-

^{. . . .}

⁽⁴⁾ trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential[.]

allow the court to make an independent assessment of the government's claim." <u>Kowack v. U.S. For-</u> <u>est Serv., 766 F.3d 1130, 1132 (9th Cir. 2014)</u> (internal quotation marks omitted). That threshold is met here.

Several of the declarations by the FDA's experts stated that the egg-production industry was "highly" or "extremely competitive." One emphasized that "anything that changes costs by even a penny can make a huge difference." According to the experts, the redacted information was likely to cause substantial competitive harm because the competitors of the egg producers in question could use the information to form accurate estimates of each farm's or producer's rate of production and use those [*9] estimates to underbid. For example, one declarant stated that, once a competitor knows the production rate at an egg farm, the competitor is able to "enter the farm's regional market and offer to produce the same number of eggs per day for a lower price or a greater number of eggs per day for the same price and thereby lure away the farm's customers." As in Lion Raisins, 354 F.3d at 1079-80, the declarations in this case established an adequate factual basis. The declarations provided the district court with the identity of the information sought and the claimed exemption, and provided the necessary detail about the specific competitive harm that could arise from the release of the redacted information. See also Bowen v. FDA, 925 F.2d 1225, 1227-28 (9th Cir. 1991) (holding that government affidavits that described the documents withheld, the statutory exemptions claimed, and the specific reasons for the agency's withholding provided an adequate factual basis for application of *Exemption 4*).

C. Review of District Court's Analysis for Clear Error

We next must decide whether the district court clearly erred in determining that the redacted information fell within *Exemption 4*'s protection.

HN8 "[The clear error] standard is significantly deferential, and we will accept the lower [*10] court's findings of fact unless we are left with the definite and firm conviction that a mistake has been committed." *Lentini v. Cal. Ctr. for the Arts*, 370 F.3d 837, 848-49 (9th Cir. 2004) (internal quotation marks omitted).

HN9 "An agency seeking to withhold information under an exemption to <u>FOIA</u> has the burden of proving that the information falls under the claimed exemption." <u>GC Micro Corp.</u> 33 F.3d at <u>1113</u>. "While conclusory and generalized allegations of competitive harm are insufficient to show that requested information is 'confidential,'" the government need not show that releasing the documents would cause "actual competitive harm." <u>Id</u>. "Rather, the government need only show that there is (1) actual competition in the relevant market, and (2) a likelihood of substantial competitive injury if the information were released." <u>Lion Raisins</u>, 354 F.3d at 1079.

Plaintiff does not contest that there is actual competition in the egg-production market, and it also concedes that the redacted information could be used to estimate an egg farm's production capacity. The parties disagree, however, as to whether releasing the redacted information would likely cause "substantial competitive harm" to the affected egg producers and farmers.

Whether or not releasing the requested data would create a likelihood of substantial competitive [*11] harm was subject to dispute. But, on this record, the district court did not clearly err in finding that disclosure of the information was likely to cause commercial undercutting. The FDA provided declarations that explained how the information would facilitate accurate estimates of a farm's egg-production capacities and how those estimates could facilitate undercutting. For example, one declarant explained that the egg-production industry has a "tight profit margin"; industry experts estimate that an average profit is approximately 6.7 cents per dozen eggs sold. If a Page 6 of 10 national egg producer were able to determine the production rates of its smaller competitors, it could direct its resources toward that market; and if the national producer were able to offer lower prices, "even a penny can make a huge difference" in the local company's ability to keep its customers.

Although the information sought may not provide a national egg producer with every piece of information that it would consider before entering a new market, knowing the production capacity of potential competitors could make the decision of whether or not to enter a competitor's market easier. By becoming aware of potential [*12] limitations in its competitors' production capabilities, a national producer could decide to focus all its resources on egg markets in which it could out-produce local competitors-whether in terms of efficiency, price, or total quantity. See Lion Raisins, 354 F.3d at 1081 (holding that releasing information that allows a raisin farmer to "infer the volume of its competitors' raisin sales" could facilitate undercutting and, therefore, create a likelihood of substantial competitive harm).

Plaintiff submitted its own declarations, which asserted that the production information it seeks is insufficient to affect the market. Nevertheless, under our special standard of review for *FOIA* cases, and in view of the extensive FDA affidavits, we see no clear error. The incomplete data could allow egg producers to make *more* accurate—if imperfect—estimates of their competitors' production capabilities and sales than they could without the redacted information. Due to the competitiveness of the egg-production industry, where "even a penny can make a huge difference," even a slight upgrade in the accuracy of projections *might* have a large effect on competition. Although the information may not afford egg producers their competitors' [*13] exact profit-per-egg statistics, HN10 the FDA need only establish, as the district court correctly noted, "a likelihood of substantial competitive harm, not a certainty."²

D. Third-Party Discovery

The district court did not abuse its discretion by denying third-party discovery. HN12 In response to a summary judgment motion, a non-moving party may obtain relief pursuant to Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 56(d) if it "shows by affidavit or declaration that, for specified reasons, it cannot present facts essential to justify its opposition." A party seeking further discovery must show that there is "some basis for believing [*14] that the information sought actually exists." Blough v. Holland Realty, Inc., 574 F.3d 1084, 1091 n.5 (9th Cir. 2009) (internal quotation marks omitted). Further, a party seeking discovery must show that it lacks the "essential facts" to resist the summary judgment motion. Cal. Union Ins. Co. v. Am. Diversified Sav. Bank, 914 F.2d 1271, 1278 (9th Cir. 1990).

Plaintiff here sought additional discovery to show that the sought-after information was already publicly available. The district court ruled that the evidence Plaintiff sought was not sufficiently similar to the information requested through discovery; Plaintiff's request was grounded in speculation; and allowing discovery of "an individual farm's egg production could improperly give Plaintiff information that it could not obtain through its <u>FOIA</u> request." That ruling fell within the district court's range of discretion.

AFFIRMED.

² We are likewise unpersuaded by Plaintiff's argument that the redacted information is already publicly available and, therefore, cannot be considered likely to cause substantial competitive harm. The sought-after data is more detailed and more specific than anything currently available in the public domain. For that reason, Plaintiff's argument fails. See <u>Wolf v. CIA. 473 F.3d 370, 378, 374 U.S. App. D.C. 230 (D.C. Cir. 2007)</u> (*HN11* "Prior disclosure of similar information does not suffice; instead, the specific information sought by the plaintiff must already be in the public domain by official disclosure."); <u>Fitzgibbon v. CIA. 911 F.2d 755, 765, 286 U.S. App. D.C.</u> 13 (D.C. Cir. 1990) ("[T]he information requested must be as specific as the information previously released.").

Concur

PER CURIAM, concurring:

We write separately to explain why we think that our circuit should reconsider the standard of review that we apply to summary judgments in *FOIA* cases.

We generally review de novo a district court's grant of summary judgment. "Summary judgment is appropriate when, viewing the evidence in the light most favorable to the nonmoving party, there are no genuine questions of material fact and the district court correctly applied the underlying [*15] substantive law." <u>Campbell v. Pricewater-houseCoopers, LLP, 642 F.3d 820, 824-25 (9th Cir. 2011)</u>. Typically, of course, the district court does not make factual findings at summary judgment. <u>Rand v. Rowland, 154 F.3d 952, 957</u> n.4 (9th Cir. 1998) (en banc).

In FOIA cases, by contrast, we allow the district court to make factual findings, and we review those findings for clear error. Schiffer v. FBI, 78 F.3d 1405, 1409 (9th Cir. 1996). That peculiar standard means that a dispute of material fact does not necessarily defeat summary judgment. See Yonemoto v. Dep't of Veterans Affairs, 686 F.3d 681, 688 n.5 (9th Cir. 2012) ("Our cases do not explain why [we review for clear error], and one can question whether it should be. By definition, summary judgment may be granted only when there are no disputed issues of material fact, and thus no factfinding by the district court."). But we see no good reason to depart from our traditional standard of review in FOIA cases. See generally Rebecca Silver, Comment, Standard of Review in FOIA Appeals and the Misuse of Summary Judgment, 73 U. Chi. L. Rev. 731 (2006) (arguing that de novo review should apply in FOIA appeals).

As a threshold matter, "[s]ummary judgment is the procedural vehicle by which nearly all *FOIA* cases are resolved." Office of Information Policy, U.S. Dep't of Justice, Guide to Freedom of Information Act: Litigation Considerations 104 (2013). In this case, though, the parties presented contradictory declarations as to the likelihood [*16] of substantial competitive harm, making summary judgment an inappropriate vehicle for resolving that issue. See In Def. of Animals v. U.S. Dep't of Agric., 501 F. Supp. 2d 1, 8 (D.D.C. 2007) (stating that summary judgment in a FOIA case is "improper" when a "dispute is genuine and factual," even though the contention on which it is based may be "doubtful on the basis of the evidence before the court"); Pub. Citizen Health Research Grp. v. FDA, 953 F. Supp. 400, 403 (D.D.C. 1996) (concluding that "contradictory" claims by the parties made summary judgment "an inappropriate vehicle" for resolution of a FOIA case and scheduling a bench trial).

Our past cases reasoned that we owe substantial deference to the district court in FOIA cases because of their unique nature. See, e.g., Assembly of Cal. v. U.S. Dep't of Commerce, 968 F.2d 916, 919 (9th Cir. 1992). "Because there will rarely be any genuine issues of material fact-the document says whatever it says-the case may usually be decided on summary judgment." Id. To make its decision, the district court often reviews sensitive documents in camera, a process that we have described as "a trial on a hidden record." Id. The district court's characterization of the document in this context "more closely resembles a finding of fact than a conclusion of law." Id. Therefore, we grant substantial deference to the district court. Id.; see also Schiffer, 78 F.3d at 1409 ("[W]e endorsed the [clear error] [*17] standard because in FOIA cases the district court's findings of fact effectively determine our legal conclusions." (internal quotation marks omitted)).

Although the <u>FOIA</u> statute requires that *district* courts "determine the matter de novo," it is silent as to the appropriate standard of review for Page 8 of 10

appellate courts. <u>5 U.S.C. § 552(a)(4)(B).¹ We</u> originally adopted our deferential standard of review in reliance on a D.C. Circuit Court's footnote, without explanation. See Church of Scientology of Cal. v. U.S. Dep't of Army, 611 F.2d 738, 743 (9th Cir. 1980) (citing Mead Data Cent., Inc. v. U.S. Dep't of Air Force, 566 F.2d 242, 251 n.13, 184 U.S. App. D.C. 350 (D.C. Cir. 1977)). The D.C. Circuit has since abandoned the FOIA-specific standard of review, and it now applies ordinary summary judgment principles in FOIA cases. See Petroleum Info. Corp. v. U.S. Dep't of Interior, 976 F.2d 1429, 1433, 298 U.S. App. D.C. 125 & n.3 (D.C. Cir. 1992) (noting that the D.C. Circuit "applies in FOIA cases the same standard of appellate review applicable generally to summary judgments" but that, in contrast, the Ninth Circuit applies "a clearly erroneous standard"). Likewise, the Second, Sixth,² Eighth, and Tenth Circuits also apply de novo review when evaluating FOIA summary judgment decisions. See TPS, Inc. v. U.S. Dep't of Def., 330 F.3d 1191, 1194 n.5 (9th Cir. 2003) (collecting cases).

We acknowledge that some other circuits appear to use a deferential standard of review similar to our own. See Silver, <u>73 U. Chi. L. Rev. at 740-43</u>. But those circuits all appear to have adopted the standard without explanation or analysis, and at least one has questioned whether a deferential standard of review is appropriate. See <u>Stephenson</u> v. IRS, 629 F.2d 1140, 1144 (5th Cir. 1980); Chilivis v. SEC, 673 F.2d 1205, 1210 (11th Cir. 1982); Antonelli v. DEA, 739 F.2d 302, 303 (7th Cir. 1984) (per curiam); Lame v. U.S. Dep't of Justice, 767 F.2d 66, 70 (3d Cir. 1985); Willard v. IRS, 776 F.2d 100, 104 (4th Cir. 1985). But see Flightsafety Servs. Corp v. Dep't of Labor, 326 F.3d 607, 611 n.2 (5th Cir. 2003) (per curiam) (noting the circuit split and choosing not to [*19] take a firm stand because the case's outcome remained "the same whether the district court's judgment [was] reviewed de novo or for clear error").

De novo review would be consistent with our usual summary judgment standards. As the Second Circuit has explained, de novo review also is consistent with *FOIA's* history and purpose:

In striking a balance between the incompatible notions of disclosure and privacy when it enacted FOIA in 1966, Congress established-in the absence of one of that law's clearly delineated exemptions-a general, firm philosophy of full agency disclosure, and provided de novo review by federal courts so that citizens and the press could obtain agency information wrongfully withheld. De novo review was deemed essential to prevent courts reviewing agency action from issuing a meaningless judicial imprimatur on agency discretion. We are not unmindful of the institutional pressures that might make a more deferential standard of review seem appealing. Yet . . . the de novo standard is more faithful to the text, purpose, and history of FOIA

Halpern v. FBI, 181 F.3d 279, 288 (2d Cir. 1999) (citations, internal quotation marks, and paragraph break omitted).

¹ The relevant portion of the statute reads: "On complaint, the district court ... has jurisdiction to enjoin the agency from withholding agency records and to order the production of any agency records improperly withheld [*18] from the complainant. In such a case the court shall determine the matter de novo, and may examine the contents of such agency records in camera" <u>5 U.S.C. § 552(a)(4)(B)</u>.

² Like the D.C. Circuit, the Sixth Circuit originally had a deferential standard of review similar to our own but has since done away with it. *Compare <u>Ingle v. Dep't of Justice</u>, 698 F.2d 259, 267 (6th Cir. 1983)* ("Initially, the reviewing court must establish that the district court had an adequate factual basis for its decision. Secondly, the court on appeal must ascertain upon the factual foundation developed below if the conclusion of the trial court is clearly erroneous."), with <u>Jones v. FBI, 41 F.3d 238, 242 (6th Cir. 1994)</u> (reviewing de novo the district court's grant of summary judgment in a <u>FOIA</u> case), and <u>ACLU of Mich. v. FBI, 734 F.3d 460, 465 (6th Cir. 2013)</u> (holding, in a <u>FOIA</u> case, that "[t]he propriety of the district court's grant of summary judgment is likewise reviewed de novo on appeal").

Even if we assume that the sensitive nature of documents [*20] withheld under a FOIA exemption calls for deference in some contexts, why we defer to the district court in cases such as this one-where the factual inquiry on which the summary judgment turns is one that does not depend on review of withheld а information-remains unclear. Here, the district court found that the release of the egg-production data was likely to cause substantial competitive harm by reviewing declarations and testimony that went well beyond, and depended little on, the redacted information. That review process did not concern what the documents said; rather, it centered on what effect their release would have because of the kind of data involved. The district court ultimately decided that the FDA's declarations were more persuasive than those submitted by Plaintiff. But the district court was

in no better position to make that determination at summary judgment than we are on appeal. See <u>Grand Cent. P'ship, Inc. v. Cuomo, 166 F.3d 473,</u> <u>478 n.2 (2d Cir. 1999)</u> (holding that, in a <u>FOIA</u> case where "no witnesses were heard and no credibility findings were made," "the district court was in no better position to evaluate the record than" the circuit court).

In sum, if ordinary principles applied, summary judgment would not be appropriate because [*21] the record contains a disputed issue of material fact, and we would reverse and remand for further proceedings. Under our current <u>FOIA</u> standard, however, we must affirm. We urge our court to take up, en banc, the appropriate standard of review in <u>FOIA</u> cases.

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD EX PARTE COMMUNICATIONS REGARDING PENDING GENERAL ORDERS DISCLOSURE FORM

Note: This form is intended to assist the public in providing the disclosure required by law. It is designed to document meetings and phone calls. Written communications may be disclosed by providing a complete copy of the written document, with attachments. Unless the board member(s) provided you with a different contact person, please send your materials to: <u>commentletters@waterboards.ca.gov</u> **Use of this form is not mandatory.**

1. Pending General Order that the communication concerned:

In the matter of Review of General Order No. R5-2012-0116, SWRCB/OCC Files A-2239(a)-(c)

2. Name, title and contact information of person completing this form: Note: Contact information is not mandatory, but will allow the Water Board to assist you if additional information is required. If your contact information includes your personal residence address, personal telephone number or personal email address, please use a separate sheet of paper if you do not want that information posted on our website. However, this information may be provided to members of the public under the Public Records Act.

Dr. Karl Longley, Pamela Creedon, Adam Laputz, Patrick Pulupa, Andrew Deeringer

3. Date of meeting, phone call or other

3/11/2016

Time:

Location: N/A (by email)

8:28p

- 4. Type of communication (written, oral or both): Written
- 5. Names of all participants in the communication, including all board members who participated:

Tam Doduc, Steven Moore, Felicia Marcus, Dorene D'Adamo

- 6. Name of person(s) who initiated the communication: Andrew Deeringer
- 7. Describe the communication and the content of the communication. Include a brief list or summary of topics discussed at the meeting, any legal or policy positions advocated at the meeting, any factual matters discussed, and any other disclosure you believe relevant. The Office of Chief Counsel recommends that any persons requesting an ex parte meeting prepare an agenda to make it easier to document the discussion properly. Attach additional pages, if necessary. See Attachment
- 8. Attach a copy of handouts, PowerPoint presentations and other materials any person used or distributed at the meeting. If you have electronic copies, please email them to facilitate web posting.

Draft State Board Order Addressing Petition of East San Joaquin ILRP General Order

The Central Valley Water Board (CVWB) maintains that its Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program (ILRP), including the General Order issued to the East San Joaquin (ESJ) Coalition, fully complies with all applicable legal requirements, including the State Water Board's Nonpoint Source Policy and the Antidegradation Policy. Therefore, it would appear that the proposed mandates in the draft State Water Board Order (draft Order) primarily reflect the State Water Board's policy interest in adding "greater specificity and transparency" to the CVWB's ILRP and to similar programs undertaken by other Regional Boards.

However, several of the mandates in the draft Order introduce costly redundancies that threaten to undermine a highly successful and carefully-balanced regulatory structure that was the product of over 10 years of stakeholder outreach. These include mandates that direct growers to report individual farm-level management plans to both their coalitions and the CVWB, and new mandates regarding nitrogen accounting. Since these mandates neither provide any ascertainable water quality benefits over the near-term, nor do they respond to legal deficiencies in the current set of General Orders, it is the opinion of the CVWB that these mandates are not warranted. In this briefing document, the CVWB describes its rationale for opposing several mandates currently under consideration in the draft Order. Because the draft Order is precedential, the following discussion includes potential impacts to both the ESJ Coalition and to the entire ILRP.

When the CVWB developed the ILRP, it considered a wide range of alternatives. This range of alternatives included scenarios where individual farms would submit data and plans directly to the CVWB for analysis and scenarios where all information would go to a coalition for summary reporting. In considering the alternatives, the CVWB weighed factors such as:

- Need for the information to protect water quality
- Compliance with the Nonpoint Source and Antidegradation Policies, as well as the Water Code
- Cost of obtaining the information
- Program effectiveness (how can we be most effective in program implementation?)
- Need to leverage local resources
- Board staffing to implement the program
- Need to collect "quality" data

Specific to the issue of transmittal of nitrogen management plans, farm plans, and farm specific data for each operation, the CVWB weighed the need for this information against costs, and whether the information is required by policy and law. In considering these factors, the CVWB found that specific individual data (such as A/Y ratios and farm evaluations) are best transmitted to the coalitions and summarized for the CVWB, thus leveraging local resources in gathering good data, keeping costs down, and providing the information needed to protect water quality. Also, the CVWB was keenly aware that gathering individual information for 35,000 operations, spanning roughly 7 million acres, and multiple commodities, would overwhelm the CVWB's limited resources, could result in a situation where the information, once received by the CVWB, would simply "sit on the shelf," having not been properly reviewed by staff.

However, while the CVWB placed the burden on the coalitions to aggregate and summarize farm-specific data and plans, the CVWB was also adamant that the coalitions provide all data to the CVWB upon request, should the CVWB deem such information necessary for focused compliance audits. All of the ILRP Orders contain provisions effectuating this concept. Ultimately, the CVWB found that this framework met the requirements of the Nonpoint Source Policy and Water Code. While growers and coalitions argued that all farm-specific data be kept confidential, the CVWB rejected these arguments and instead based its decision on the above factors.

Ultimately, the CVWB is respectful of the policy direction contained in the draft Order. However, it is the opinion of the CVWB that there are better ways to implement this policy direction. For instance, it is well within the

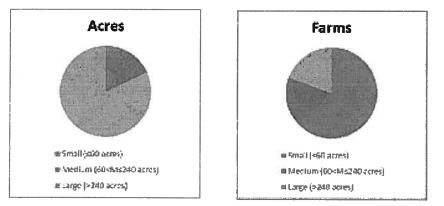
State Water Board's authority to adopt statewide policies that require greater individual grower accountability or that promote specific means of on-farm nitrogen accounting practices. Adopting such forward-looking policies, rather than mandating changes to existing orders, would give the CVWB and all other affected regions the opportunity to reconvene stakeholder outreach efforts in order to find cooperative means of integrating these policy goals into the next iteration of ILRP General Orders. In the view of the CVWB, mandating substantial and disruptive changes to existing successful regulatory programs does a disservice to water quality and to the communities of the Central Valley Region.

IRRIGATED LANDS REGULATORY PROGRAM BACKGROUND

Table 1. Farm size in Central Valley Region

| Size | Farms | Acres |
|---|--------|-----------|
| Small (≤60 acres) | 21,368 | 528,295 |
| Medium (60 <m≤240 acres)<="" td=""><td>6,132</td><td>871,150</td></m≤240> | 6,132 | 871,150 |
| Large (>240 acres) | 6,627 | 6,347,150 |

*From Programmatic EIR; acreage estimates have changed but relative distribution should hold



- Table 1 shows the number of small farms is almost twice that of medium and large farms combined. Smaller
 farms require more CVWB staff resources for compliance and outreach, especially when there are language
 barriers and if growers don't join the coalitions.
- The ESJ General Order was developed through an extensive stakeholder process, EIR, and economic analysis over multiple years. In contrast, the draft Order has been developed without the benefit of this exchange, and has not adequately estimated the potential costs and program impacts of the proposed changes. Also, there is no meaningful environmental or cost analysis justifying such far-reaching changes.
- Current annual cost to the ESJ Coalition is about \$2.8 million, which does not account for management practice implementation, reporting or grower time for outreach and training.
- The ESJ Coalition has successfully addressed a significant number of the surface water quality exceedances through the implementation of management plans (see Table 2 below).
- The ESJ Coalition has collected over 50,000 surface water data points since the start of the ILRP.

Table 2. Current CVWB ILRP Cost and Summary of Successful Management Plans

| | East San Joaquin Coalition | Central Valley coalitions |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Cost of ILRP | \$2.8 million* | >\$23 million |
| Management Plans developed | 216 | 873 |
| Management Plans completed | 48 | 141 |
| Surface Water monitoring | >50,000 data points | >300,000 data points |

*Cost based on grower fees collected by ESJ Coalition.

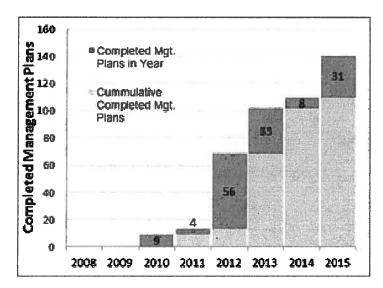


Figure 1: Surface water quality problems successfully

addressed DRAFT STATE WATER BOARD ORDER – NEW REQUIREMENTS

Draft requirements of the draft Order are discussed below (underlined text); with following bullets providing effects and concerns of these requirements.

<u>All members must monitor all domestic wells with data reviewed by CVWB. CVWB must also conduct follow-up to ensure safe drinking water.</u> [ILRP does not currently require domestic well monitoring.]

- CVWB Impact: With about 35,000 farms region-wide and 2+ wells on average, there will be greater than 100,000 new data points generated per year. The CVWB would need significant resources to review this data in a timely manner and to conduct the needed follow-up to ensure that public health is protected. Table 5 (below in Economic and Programmatic Discussion) estimates the minimal staffing needed to implement this requirement effectively. Also, in other regions (e.g., the Central Coast Water Board), there are County Health Department programs/resources in place to help facilitate, outreach, and provide this sampling; this is not necessarily the case throughout the Central Valley. In many areas, the Board would need to take a lead role to ensure the data collected is high quality, and representative of conditions (outreach and training needs). This will be such a major draw on resources, especially when considering the number of small farms, that the CVWB would not have the capacity to handle this requirement effectively. The State Water Board should consider leveraging the capacities of the Division of Drinking Water and local public health departments.
- Policy Impact: The CVWB supports the Human Right to Water and will continue to work with Disadvantaged Communities to ensure there is access to safe drinking water. However, while the CVWB clearly understands and appreciates the need to address this important public health issue, we are concerned that this requirement is solely focused on one discharger category (such monitoring requirements are not required for any other discharger type or individual domestic well holder), and that the CVWB will be unable to meet this requirement with current resources. In addition, the CVWB suggests that, by solely addressing nitrates, the State Water Board may foreclose the development of more holistic approaches that would also address common constituents that are equally harmful to public health such as pathogens, pesticides, arsenic, chromium VI, etc. Finally, there is no discussion of the need for source identification, thereby neglecting to consider other possible sources of nitrate contamination, including functioning or failed septic systems. Instead of implementing this requirement through waste discharge requirements, the CVWB believes this

type of program should be implemented through a much broader, statewide approach that would involve domestic drinking well owners, the Division of Drinking Water, and local public health departments.

Cost Impact: Tables 3 and 4 (below in "Economic and Programmatic Discussion") summarizes the cost
impact of gathering this information, conducting outreach and training, and other requirements. Note that
the growers and the coalition will need to absorb substantial increased costs associated with the draft
Order. The draft Order is silent on these costs.

All members must develop certified INMPs, participate in outreach events, and submit INMP summary reports and farm evaluations to the Coalition annually. Coalition must transmit individual INMP summary reports and farm evaluations to the CVWB for review. [These requirements are currently limited to growers in high vulnerability areas, and duplicate reporting of raw data the CVWB is not required]

- CVWB Impact: Under the draft Order, there would be approximately 35,000 farms or about 70,000 documents for the CVWB to review annually w/ approximately 18 PY. It would be infeasible to review all that data with current resources. When adopting the ILRP Orders, the CVWB seriously weighed the burden associated with a wide variety of data collection and reporting options, relative to the water quality benefits associated with these different options. The CVWB believes that the reporting requirements established in the existing ILRP will indeed provide the CVWB with the information needed to determine the effectiveness of its program to address water quality concerns. We do not agree additional data for the sake of collecting the data is warranted. The draft Order requires that the CVWB use the newly-obtained data to verify accuracy of Coalition submittals and appropriateness of Coalition actions. Currently, CVWB does not have staffing, programmers, or data managers to complete this task, nor do we have financial resources to contract out for this work. Under the current CVWB ILRP General Order, the coalitions collect, compile and analyze a vast amount of data, and then report this data in a format that allows the CVWB to both efficiently evaluate areas of concern and mandate improved practices in such areas. At any time, the CVWB has full access to all the data. Further, the current ILRP allows for Board audit and reasonable targeted analysis which leverages coalitions, allows for enforcement, and is not overly burdensome and costly. Table5 (below) estimates the minimum staffing needs for the CVWB to implement the draft Order Valley-wide.
- No Policy Analysis Justifying Need: The Nonpoint Source policy does not mandate field-level reporting; it simply requires "sufficient feedback mechanisms so that the [Regional Board], dischargers, and the public can determine whether the program is achieving its stated purpose." Nowhere has the draft Order supported a finding that the CVWB's ILRP falls short in this regard, and the CVWB suggests that the ILRP's demonstrated success in rectifying numerous water quality impairments points in the opposite direction. [As shown in Table 2 and Figure 1 above, the ILRP has been very successful in addressing water quality concerns (management plan completion) under the current framework]
- Rubber-Meets-Road Program Concerns: Coalitions are <u>"voluntary."</u> The draft Order undermines the usefulness and benefit of coalitions in the eyes of growers by requiring duplicate reporting and fostering a lack of confidence in coalition summaries. Consequently, growers may decide that participation in a coalition is not worth the higher fees that coalitions will have to impose to implement the draft Order. Coalitions very well may fold altogether, setting the ILRP back a decade and possibly requiring the CVWB to start over with a different framework entirely. (As part of the development of the EIR for the CVWB's ILRP, the CVWB considered a regulatory framework without coalitions: "minimum" estimated staffing for such a program is 360 PY.)
- Additional Grower/Coalition Costs: Tables 3 and 4 (below) summarizes additional costs associated with these new requirements.

<u>CVWB to work with other Water Boards to develop multi-year A/R ratio target values within three years</u> of having the nitrogen removed coefficient for the relevant crop.

- CVWB Impact: The proposed Order requires coalitions to submit PDF reporting documents to the CVWB until a State database is available to receive the data electronically. The proposed Order indicates this could take up to 2 years. This means electronic data will be unavailable to begin conducting this analysis for ~2 years, resulting in difficulty for the CVWB to meet this requirement. More importantly, the CVWB does not have the level of expertise or knowledge in farm or crop management needed to develop the targets required resulting in the need for outside resources. CVWB does not have the resources to contract the work nor the programming staff to analyze such data.
- **Policy Impact:** Setting an A/R target ratio does not equate to protecting water quality. The CVWB's ILRP has a process in place to conduct representative groundwater monitoring to equate on-farm A/R target ratios with water quality protection: the Management Practices Evaluation Program (MPEP). This process will take time, but it is the key to achieving the goals of protecting water quality, setting protective A/R targets, and ensuring consistency with the Nonpoint Source Policy and Water Code. Setting A/R target ratios without the MPEP process ignores the need to understand the effects on nitrogen leaching to groundwater. Also, the draft Order is silent on integrating farm management with nutrient management and monitoring to determine what is truly effective at protecting WQ while allowing a grower to maintain a viable farming business. The MPEP serves this function.
- Coalition Impact: Before the CVWB is able to develop A/R targets, the coalition is required to develop coefficients for nitrogen removed and nitrogen sequestered for growers to make the nitrogen-removed calculations. This task requires significant resources and support from the scientific community. The current ILRP requires the individual growers to develop and report the A/Y values to the Coalitions. All the Coalitions within the CVWB are tasked with developing accurate coefficients to translate the A/Y values to A/R values. This was done to ensure a consistent application of coefficients throughout the region, and to ensure the coefficients were developed based on adequate and proper research and scientific studies. The CVWB believes that having growers make individual nitrogen-removed calculations will introduce more error into this process. More error would result in higher outreach costs and poor data quality, which would render the program ineffective. Under the current IRLP, a feedback loop is included to ensure the growers are aware of their practices. The Coalitions are required to report the A/R values back to the growers. In addition, the Coalitions will also provide additional data to the growers to make them aware of how their values compare to other growers. Finally, the Coalitions are also required to work with growers that have significantly higher ratios.

Revise surface water monitoring program to meet NPS Policy (without meaningful direction).

 Policy Impact: The draft Order indicates that CVWB's representative monitoring of surface water is "not enough," but fails to recognize the following: that this program has been developed under the consideration of expert working groups, that monitoring sites must be fully representative of agricultural conditions, that it is similar to our sampling programs for stormwater (e.g., MS4s do not sample every watershed), that it has very effectively located problems and facilitated solutions throughout the Central Valley, that it is designed to trigger additional sampling to follow-up on problems, and that it requires protective management practices in represented watershed areas (areas not directly sampled, but "represented" by another location).

The draft Order fails to justify the need for more without considering the added cost to the monitoring program, cumulative cost when considering all of the draft Order's requirements for growers, or regulatory resource needs to implement and enforce the draft Order. The draft Order also fails to recognize the success of the current surface water monitoring effort, as shown in Table 2 and Figure 1 above.

 Resource/Cost Impact: The proposed changes would require revising all CVWB Orders to included additional surface water monitoring. This will require substantial staff resources and additional costs to growers and coalitions.

Potential Benefits of Draft Order

- Collecting domestic drinking well water quality data; notification of pollution.
- Addition of irrigation management component in INMP.

ECONOMIC AND PROGRAMMATIC IMPACT

- Increased reporting for growers, coalitions, and CVWB.
- Increased analysis and redundant data management for coalitions and CVWB.
- Concern about viability of coalitions and current regulatory structure.
- Significant data management and resource concerns for CVWB.

Table 3 Increases in grower and Coalition costs per acre/year (does not include Water Board staff – any increase in staffing will lead to higher state fees.)

| East San Joaquin* | Current Cost | Post Order Cost | Change/yr (ESJ) | Change/yr (region) |
|-------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Administration | \$ 0.85 | \$ 1.28 | \$ 300,000 | \$ 2.4 million |
| Education | \$ 0.68 | \$ 1.24 | \$ 390,000 | \$ 3.1 million |
| Farm plans | \$ 0.71 | \$ 0.84 | \$ 90,000 | \$ 730,000 |
| Monitoring/reporting/tracking | \$ 3.66 | \$ 5.70 | \$ 1.4 million | \$ 11.4 million |
| Management practices | \$ 113.34 | \$ 113.34 | \$0 | \$0 |
| Total | \$ 119.24 | \$ 122.40 | \$ 2.2 million | \$ 17.7 million |

*Costs from Programmatic EIR; assumes 50% increase in coalition administration

costs Table 4. Summary of increased cost drivers in Draft Order requirements

| Annual Grower Costs | Current Cost (ESJ) | Draft Order Cost (ESJ) | Draft Order Cost (region) | |
|---|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Domestic well monitoring (Year 1)* | \$0 | \$ 2.1 million | \$ 18 million | |
| Domestic well monitoring (Post-Year 1)* | \$0 | \$ 390,000 | \$ 3.3 million | |
| Certified INMPs** | \$ 740,000 | \$ 1.4 million | \$ 11 million | |
| Outreach Attendance** | \$ 470,000 | \$ 860,000 | \$ 7 million | |
| Farm Planning (FE, SECP, NMP)** | \$ 490,000 | \$ 580,000 | \$ 6.2 million | |
| NMP Summary Report** | \$ 360,000 | \$ 660,000 | \$ 2.9 million | |

*Based on 2016 unit costs.

**Costs based on Programmatic EIR (2010 dollars), updated to reflect change from high vulnerability to total acreage applications, as appropriate.

Table 5. Minimal Staffing Needs to Implement the Draft Order in the Central Valley

| Valley-wide Central Valley ILRP staff | | 90* [at staff to irrigated lands acreage ratio similar to R3's | |
|--|-------------|---|--|
| Minimum Staffing Needs to Implement Draft Order Central | Current PYs | Post Order PYs (minimum) | |

*90 PYs = more than all Regional Boards' ILRP staff combined. In the development of the program, the CVWB considered the staffing needs for comprehensive data submittals directly to the CVWB and found that the burden and costs of obtaining/reviewing the information outweighed the need for the data when considering potential benefits to water quality.

ATTACHMENT 3

Discussion Draft MANAGEMENT PRACTICES EVALUATION WORKPLAN

SOUTHERN SAN JOAQUIN VALLEY MPEP COMMITTEE

The South San Joaquin Valley (Tulare Lake Basin) Management Practices Evaluation Program

The Management Practices Evaluation Program, or MPEP, was devised to complement other components of the Region 5 Irrigated Lands General Orders. This facet of the Orders contains most of the actions to actually protect water quality, along with the most rigorous performance demonstrations. This is where we go beyond simple metrics that might indicate a problem, and go through the steps required to solve problems.

Seven coalitions, representing about 1.85 million acres of irrigated land south of Fresno, are implementing a joint MPEP workplan. This workplan has been extensively discussed with State and Regional Board staffs and with technical partners at NRCS, CDFA, UC, and CSU. We have also reached out to other irrigated lands coalitions and the dairy industry to exchange ideas and promote consistent approaches.

Several MPEP activities combine to deliver what is needed. With the help of management practice literature and expertise (growers, farm and Certified Crop Advisers, researchers), we will compile known protective practices, relate them to circumstances where they can and should be applied, and reach out to our membership to raise levels of awareness, understanding, and implementation. This is the most practical way to rapidly reduce the mass of nitrate leaching from agricultural root zones.

At the same time, we will prioritize groups of crop, soil, and groundwater conditions, focusing on situations with the greatest potential to improve groundwater quality protection. We will identify weaknesses in our existing knowledge and barriers to adoption, and then develop, test, and verify new or revised, protective practices that feed into the next generation of outreach.

Outreach is how we facilitate and speed practice implementation by coalition members. Depending on the nature of the question, studies take the form of classic monitored field plots, monitoring of grower operations along with crop and soil conditions, surveys of grower operational preferences and barriers to adoption, or detailed assessment of existing knowledge on a particular issue (e.g., a literature review).

Our coalition members farm in diverse environmental and management settings, ranging from growers serving a locavore market on limited acreage with multiple vegetable crops per year, to extensive plantings of drip irrigated vines and fruit and nut trees. Although we are required to assess performance across the entirety of this area, we could not conceive of a soil and groundwater sampling program that, by itself, would produce such an assessment.

Fortunately, USDA and EPA have invested years and millions of dollars in modeling tools that, when properly calibrated, can be used to efficiently assess the environmental effects of farming, and the influence of projected changes in management. In this way, crop, soil, climate, and management information can be efficiently integrated to understand what is happening at the field and landscape scales, as required by the orders. We have developed initial model runs that will be refined over time to help the coalitions meet their performance assessment obligations and guide management.

Two other facets of the Orders provide management information: Farm Evaluations and Nitrogen Summary Reports. The Farm Evaluation tells us where protective practices are in use. The Nitrogen Summary Report allows us to relate nitrogen applied by growers (and removed by crops) to other management, crop, and soil information in our diverse landscapes. Together with monitoring data from focused field surveys and calibrated modeling results, these provide the feedback we need to assess and document progress in protecting groundwater quality.

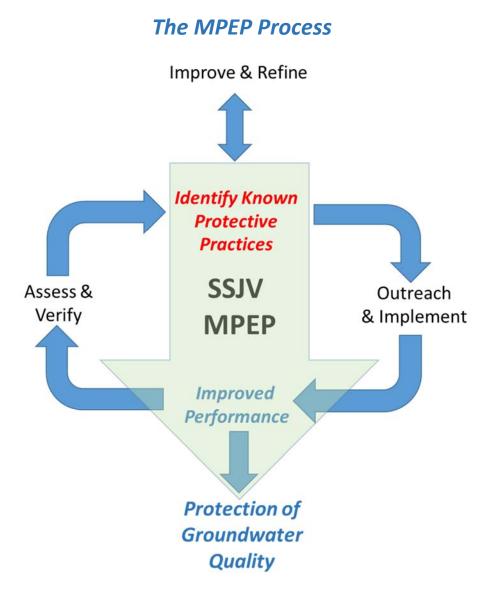






TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Lis | st of A | Abbre | reviations | vii |
|-----|---------|--------|--|-----|
| Ех | ecuti | ive Su | ummary | 1 |
| 1 | Ba | ckgro | ound | 1-1 |
| | 1.1 | Gen | neral Order for Growers in the Tulare Lake Basin Area | 1-3 |
| | 1.2 | Enti | tity and Area Description | 1-4 |
| | 1.3 | Mor | onitoring and Reporting Requirements for the MPEP | 1-5 |
| 2 | Pla | nned | d Approach | 2-1 |
| | 2.1 | Reg | gulatory Approach | 2-1 |
| | 2. | 1.1 | SSJV MPEP Committee Goals | 2-1 |
| | 2. | 1.2 | Influence of Irrigated Lands on Underlying Groundwater Quality | |
| | 2. | 1.3 | Exchanging Data with Coalitions and Informing Groundwater Quality Analyses | |
| | 2. | 1.4 | Demonstrating Progress | |
| | 2. | 1.5 | Involving Partners, Resolving Issues | 2-5 |
| | 2.2 | Inst | stitutional Approach | 2-5 |
| | 2. | 2.1 | Other MPEP Entities, Dairies | 2-6 |
| | 2. | 2.2 | Coalitions and Membership, Grower, and Industry Partners | |
| | 2. | 2.3 | Commodities Partners | 2-7 |
| | 2. | 2.4 | Technical Partners | |
| | 2.3 | | chnical Approach | |
| | 2.4 | Out | itreach Approach | |
| 3 | Pla | nned | d Activities and Schedule | 3-1 |
| | 3.1 | Mas | aster Schedule | |
| | 3.2 | Соо | ordination with Central Valley Water Board | |
| | 3.3 | Corr | mmittee and Technical Partner Coordination | |
| | 3.4 | Wor | orkplan Completion and Approval | |
| | 3.5 | Irrig | igated Lands Characterization | |
| | 3. | 5.1 | Characterization of Root-zone Process Factors | |
| | | 3.5. | 5.1.1 Cropping | |
| | | 3.5. | 5.1.2 Soil Characteristics | |
| | | 3.5. | 5.1.3 Irrigation Methods | |
| | | 3.5. | 5.1.4 Climate | |
| | 3. | 5.2 | Characterization of Sub-Root-Zone Process Factors | |
| | | 3.5. | 5.2.1 Geologic Characteristics | |

| | 3.5.2 | 2.2 G | Groundwater Conditions | 3-22 |
|------|--------|----------|---|------|
| 3.6 | Sour | ce Qua | antification | 3-27 |
| 3.0 | 6.1 | Identif | y Primary Nutrient Management BMPs for each Cropping System Group | 3-28 |
| 3.0 | 6.2 | Quanti | ify N Balance and N Surplus Across Cropping Systems and BMPs | 3-32 |
| 3.0 | 6.3 | Benchr | mark Existing Level of BMP Adoption | 3-36 |
| 3.7 | Initia | al Prior | itization of Investigations | 3-36 |
| 3.8 | Focu | ised Fie | eld Studies | 3-37 |
| 3.8 | 8.1 | Survey | /S | 3-38 |
| 3.8 | 8.2 | Sampli | ing | 3-39 |
| 3.8 | 8.3 | Model | Calibration and Performance Evaluation | 3-40 |
| 3.9 | A M | ulti-pro | onged Approach to Assessing the Influence of Irrigated Lands on Groundwater Quality | 3-42 |
| 3.9 | 9.1 | Goals a | and Objectives of the MPEP Pertaining to Groundwater | 3-43 |
| 3.9 | 9.2 | Evalua | tion of Groundwater Monitoring as an MPEP Assessment Tool | 3-45 |
| | 3.9.2 | 2.1 T | he Concept of the Contributing Area of a Well | 3-45 |
| | 3.9.2 | 2.2 P | Practical Contributing Area Considerations | 3-49 |
| | 3.9.2 | 2.3 C | Concentration and Mass Loading | 3-50 |
| | 3.9.2 | | Nanagement Practices and Groundwater Quality | |
| 3.9 | 9.3 | MPEP | Groundwater Modeling | 3-51 |
| 3.9 | 9.4 | Summa | ary Rationale for a Multi-Pronged Approach | 3-52 |
| 3.9 | 9.5 | | ication of Areas Suitable for MPEP Groundwater Monitoring | |
| | 3.9.5 | 5.1 N | Aethods | 3-52 |
| | 3 | 3.9.5.1. | 1 Land Use Information | 3-53 |
| | 3 | 3.9.5.1. | 2 Depth to Groundwater | 3-53 |
| | 3 | 3.9.5.1. | 3 Recharge to Groundwater | 3-53 |
| | 3 | 3.9.5.1. | 4 Soil Survey Information | 3-54 |
| | 3.9.5 | 5.2 S | election of Individual Sites | 3-54 |
| 3.9 | 9.6 | Monito | oring Well Installation and Sampling Plan | 3-54 |
| 3.10 | Lan | ndscape | e-level Performance Assessment | 3-55 |
| 3.: | 10.1 | Intro | duction to the SWAT Model | 3-56 |
| | 3.10 | .1.1 | Review of SWAT Literature for Nitrogen Transport Modeling | 3-59 |
| | 3.10 | .1.2 I | Initial SWAT Model for a Portion of the SSJV MPEP Area | 3-60 |
| | 3.10 | .1.3 | Process to Further Develop the SWAT Model for the MPEP | 3-66 |
| | 3 | 3.10.1.3 | 3.1 Initial SWAT Models Development | 3-66 |
| | 3 | 3.10.1.3 | 3.2 SWAT Model Refinement | 3-66 |
| | 3 | 3.10.1.3 | 3.3 SWAT Model Application Across MPEP Area | 3-66 |

Table of Contents

| 5 | Refe | rences | 5-1 |
|---|---------------------|--|------|
| 4 | Summary Conclusions | | 4-1 |
| | | | |
| | 3.13 | Regulatory Deliverables | 3-68 |
| | 3.12 | Assessing Adoption, Data Exchange with Coalitions | 3-68 |
| | 3.11 | Sharing Findings with Coalition Members (Outreach) | 3-67 |

j

LIST OF TABLES

| Table 1-1. | Monitoring and Reporting Requirements for the Management Practices Evaluation Program |
|------------|--|
| Table 3-1. | Two-year average acreage and value by crop category in the Southern San Joaquin Valley (SSJV) based upon the 2013 and 2014 county crop reports |
| Table 3-2. | Summary of agricultural irrigation systems used in the Southern San Joaquin Valley |
| Table 3-3. | Management practices documented to improve Nitrogen fertilizer efficiency and barriers to their adoption as modified from Dzurella et al. (2012) |
| Table 3-4. | Groundwater Monitoring Advisory Workgroup (GMAW) Questions identified in the General Order 3-44 |
| Table 3-5. | Inputs to SWAT model for the Alta Irrigation District |

LIST OF FIGURES

| Figure ES-1. | Summary of MPEP Technical Workflow (See Figure 2-1 for additional detail on the technical workflow related to the root-zone) |
|---------------------|--|
| Figure 1-1. | Coalition Boundaries of the SSJV MPEP Committee1-6 |
| <u>Fi</u> gure 2-1. | Simplified Schematic of the Overall MPEP Process |
| <u>Fi</u> gure 2-2. | Root-Zone Technical Process Workflow for the SSJV MPEP (root-zone components shown in red). 2-10 |
| Figure 3-1a. | Master Schedule for Implementation of the MPEP |
| Figure 3-1b. | Master Schedule for Implementation of the MPEP |
| Figure 3-2. | Two-Year average acreage and value by main crop category in the Southern San Joaquin Valley based upon the 2013 and 2014 County Crop Reports for Kern, Kings, Tulare, and Fresno Counties |
| Figure 3-3. | Plot of all crops classified in the major Central Valley counties except rice and non-alfalfa hay and silage, a total of 4.75 million acres |
| Figure 3-4. | Groundwater Subbasins and Coalition Boundaries |
| Figure 3-5. | Extent and depth to Corcoran Clay |
| Figure 3-6. | Percent Coarse Grained Deposits for CVHM Corcoran Clay |
| Figure 3-7. | Percent Coarse Grained Deposits for CVHM 0 to 50 FOOT DEPTH |
| Figure 3-8. | Groundwater Quality Upper Zone Wells Concentrations Shown Using Data From 2000-2016, South San Joaquin Valley MPEP |
| Figure 3-9. | Groundwater Quality Upper Zone Wells Concentrations Shown Using Data From 2000-2016, South San Joaquin Valley MPEP |
| Figure 3-10. | Groundwater Quality Upper Zone Wells Concentrations Shown Using Data From 2000-2016, South San Joaquin Valley MPEP |
| Figure 3-11. | Groundwater Quality Upper Zone Wells Concentrations Shown Using Data From 2000-2016, South San Joaquin Valley MPEP |
| Figure 3-12. | Identification of Major N Sources and Sinks, and Pathways for Loss or Storage of N Surplus |
| Figure 3-13. | Options for Measuring (Green), Estimating (Blue), and Calculating (orange) Leaching Losses from Root Zones. Each column is a combination of measurements, estimates, and calculations by which the N |

| | leaching flux is determined. The methods differ and vary in degree of difficulty, but can be used together to improve a broader understanding of what occurs on the landscape | 3-42 |
|--------------|---|------|
| Figure 3-14. | Simplified Shallow Aquifer Cross-section Along the Regional Groundwater Gradient. | 3-46 |
| Figure 3-15. | Groundwater Monitoring for the Assessment of Non-point Source Emissions in a Recharging Hydrologic System | 3-48 |
| Figure 3-16. | Groundwater Monitoring for the Assessment of Point Source Emissions in a Non-recharging Hydrologic System | 3-48 |
| Figure 3-17. | Nitrogen Cycle Processes Simulated in SWAT Model | 3-57 |
| Figure 3-18. | SWAT Modeling Domain and Weather Stations | 3-62 |
| Figure 3-19. | HRUs Generated from the Unique Land Cover, Soil, and Slope Combination | 3-63 |
| | Land Use in the MPEP Area | |
| Figure 3-21. | Soil Classification in the MPEP Area | 3-65 |

Classification in the MPEP Area

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

| AWMP | Agricultural Water Management Plan |
|---------------|---|
| AID | Alta Irrigation District |
| AW | Applied water |
| BMP | best management practice |
| CCA | Certified Crop Adviser |
| CDFA | California Department of Food and Agriculture |
| Committee | SSJV MPEP Committee |
| CIMIS | California Irrigation Management Information System |
| Crop Reports | County Agricultural Crop Reports |
| CSU | California State University |
| CVHM | Central Valley Hydrologic Model |
| CV-SALTS | Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-term Sustainability |
| DEM | digital elevation model |
| DWR | California Department of Water Resources |
| ET | Evapotranspiration |
| GAR | Groundwater Assessment Report/Groundwater Quality Assessment Report |
| General Order | Waste Discharge Requirement General Order for the Growers within the Tulare Lake Basin Area that are members of a Third-Party Group, General Order No. R5-2013-0120, as modified by General Order No. R5-2013-0143. |
| GIS | geographic information system |
| GMAW | Groundwater Monitoring Advisory Workgroup |
| GQMP | Groundwater Quality Management Plan |
| GQTMP | Groundwater Quality Trend Monitoring Program |
| HRU | hydrological response unit |
| IWFM | Integrated Water Flow Model |
| LTILRP | Long-term Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program |
| MPEP | Management Practices Evaluation Program |
| MPER | Management Practices Evaluation Report |
| MRP | Monitoring and Reporting Program |

| MWISP | Monitoring Well Installation and Sampling Plan |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Ν | nitrogen |
| NH ₄ | ammonium |
| NMP | Nitrogen Management Plan |
| NO ₃ | nitrate |
| NUE | nutrient use efficiency |
| QAPP | Quality Assurance Project Plan |
| SSJV | Southern San Joaquin Valley |
| SSURGO | Soil Survey Geographic Database |
| STATSGO2 | State Soil Geographic dataset, updated; supersedes STATSGO |
| SWAT | Soil and Water Assessment Tool |
| SWRCB | State Water Resources Control Board |
| TDS | total dissolved solids |
| TLB | Tulare Lake Basin |
| ТМР | Trend Monitoring Program |
| UCCE | University of California Cooperative Extension |
| USDA | United States Department of Agriculture |
| USDA-NRCS | United States Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service |
| USGS | United States Geological Survey |
| Central Valley Water Board | Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board |
| WDR | Waste Discharge Requirement |
| Workplan | SSJV MPEP Workplan |

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Background

The Tulare Lake Basin (TLB) includes nearly 3 million acres of irrigated cropland and approximately 10,700 growers. It includes four counties (Fresno, Kern, Kings, and Tulare) that account for nearly 50 percent of the State's crop and livestock production value due to the large area of irrigated, high-value crops and the presence of many large dairies. The Long-term Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program (LTILRP), as it applies to the Southern San Joaquin Valley (SSJV, also known as the TLB), is mostly described in General Orders given to water quality coalitions, and in related documentation from the Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 5 (Central Valley Water Board).

The General Orders for irrigated lands focus on controlling nitrate (NO₃) contamination of groundwater by irrigated agriculture, and require a Management Practices Evaluation Program (MPEP) to evaluate and demonstrate which management practices are effective in protecting water quality, and how their implementation on the landscape effects this protection. To comply with the requirements of their General Order, individual growers in the TLB are organized under water quality coalitions. Under a Coordination Agreement dated November 18, 2014, and updated in November 2015, the following coalitions agreed to implement the MPEP through the Group Option: Kings River Watershed Coalition Authority, Tule Basin Water Quality Coalition, Kaweah Basin Water Quality Association, Kern River Watershed Coalition Authority, Cawelo Water District Coalition, Westside Water Quality Coalition, and Buena Vista Coalition. These coalitions are organized as the SSJV MPEP Committee (Committee), and represent growers irrigating approximately 1.85 million acres. The primary goal of the Committee is to develop and implement an MPEP that meets the objectives of the General Order in a sound, scientific, and efficient manner. This SSJV MPEP Workplan (Workplan) describes the planning and implementation of tasks necessary to demonstrate to the Central Valley Water Board which agricultural management practices are effective in protecting water quality, and how these practices have been or will be implemented to effect this protection.

There are no ready-made models for the MPEP. Although water quality has been regulated for decades, and some of this regulation has been aimed at nonpoint sources, and some at projects involving irrigation, never has such an ambitious program of regulation of farming as it occurs across such a large and economically important landscape been undertaken. To pollute groundwater, applied nitrogen (N) must first travel through the crop and soil system, with transit times that might entail months to many decades. Once beyond the root zone, nitrate is generally not much affected by any grower's management of overlying crops and soils. Rather, transport is controlled by vadose zone and aquifer properties and conditions. Thus, the effects of today's farming will, in most of the TLB, not begin to influence groundwater for a long time. Accordingly, MPEP progress will be demonstrated by documenting increasing frequency of protective practices on the landscape. This allows progress to be demonstrated earlier, as nitrate sources are attenuated, instead of awaiting changes in groundwater quality, which are a) slow in emerging, and b) influenced by many unrelated factors, such as the volume and quality of recharge from other sources. Grower outreach will occur early and often to inform

growers of protective practices for specific irrigated lands settings (unique crop, soil, and management combinations), and to promote implementation of the practices.

Approach

Substantial information related to careful management of nitrogen (and the irrigation water that may carry it beyond the root zone before plants can consume it) is available from applied research and grower/site-specific knowledge. Some of this information exists in scientific and extension (outreach) literature, and some is in the heads of knowledgeable growers and grower advisors. Matching this knowledge to applicable field situations, and extending it to growers through early outreach, is a way to make rapid, initial progress (toward groundwater quality protection and compliance) in the MPEP. Where existing knowledge needs to be supplemented, focused field investigations will be warranted. When this is the case, some of these same technical experts can help design, implement, interpret, and then summarize field studies so that findings can be used by others to adjust management where necessary. Therefore, key technical experts with deep knowledge and the ability to perform studies needed to expand this knowledge, will be engaged as technical partners. The MPEP will draw on guidance from industry (e.g., commodities groups), public sector expertise (e.g., University of California Cooperative Extension and Experiment Station, California State University campuses, and the United States Department of Agriculture [especially the Natural Resources Conservation Service]), as well as the coalitions and their membership. To facilitate this interchange, the Committee has contracted with a team of agronomists, horticulturalists, plant nutritionists, soil scientists (specialists in management, soil fertility, soil physics, and modeling), and hydrogeologists.

The following are key features of the MPEP technical approach:

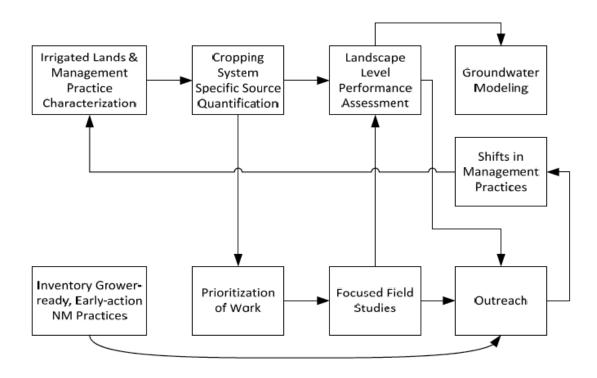
- A systematic, scientific approach to evaluating the influence of management practices on water quality in a variety of settings,
- Identification of known protective practices and fast-tracking these to grower outreach to accelerate implementation,
- Prioritization of nitrate sources based on readily available information,
- Identification of significant gaps among known protective practices and means to address these knowledge deficits,
- Where necessary, assessment of performance of field evaluations in representative locations and incorporation of findings into evaluations and outreach,
- Leverage of coalition and other spatial data to assess landscape-level source strength, and
- Allowance for a diversity of tools and specific monitoring and analytical approaches.

The individual components of the technical approach include the following, and are summarized in Figure ES-1:

- 1. Inventory known protective practices, and ensure extensive implementation on applicable acreages (Sections 2.4 and 3.11).
- 2. Characterize the root zone (including crops, climate, and irrigation methods that affect it) and sub-root-zone (geology, hydrogeology) of irrigated lands (Section 3.5).
- 3. Identify a few select monitoring sites (using existing wells to the greatest extent feasible) with extremely short travel time from the land surface to groundwater (due to high rates of hydraulic conductivity and shallow depth of groundwater). Monitor transport through the root-zone to the groundwater, including concentrations along that pathway. Use these results to explore and illustrate the relationship between root-zone and groundwater observations, and thus demonstrate the relevance of root-zone results across the broader landscape for assessment of the level of groundwater protection afforded by various land use and management regimes (Sections 3.6 and 3.9).
- 4. Quantify actual and minimized loading from root zones by considering existing and best management practices (Section 3.6).
- 5. Establish prioritization criteria by building on those identified in the Groundwater Assessment Reports (GARs). Example criteria include total crop acreage, average nitrogen application rate in the area, and hydrogeologic setting (section 3.7).
- 6. Prioritize crops and settings relative to potential influence on groundwater (Number 5). Invest resources, according to priority, to define protective management practices (Section 3.7).
- 7. Assess and/or verify N balances, N surplus, and fate and transport in high-priority systems (including sets of practices) based on existing knowledge (Section 3.6) and, where necessary, focused field studies (Section 3.8).
- 8. Share results of fate-and-transport assessments through outreach with growers, and assess rate of protective management practice adoption (Sections 3.8, 2.4, and 3.11).
- At regular intervals, assess adoption of management practices (Section 3.6). Incorporate findings into source modeling to accurately reflect management changes (Number 10; Section 3.10). Employ findings as feedback to outreach to gauge practice acceptability and outreach efficacy (Number 8; Sections 2.4 and 3.11).
- 10. Use characterization and source information (Numbers 2 and 4) to parameterize the model and perform a landscape-level source assessment. Use fate-and-transport results (Number 7) to calibrate, validate, refine, and update the landscape-level model (Section 3.10). Use practice-adoption information (Number 9) to assess the performance changes that result from adoption of protective practices.
- 11. Incorporate refined knowledge about performance and landscape-level output into outreach programs (Number 8; Sections 2.4 and 3.11).

 Across the broader landscape, relate root-zone results (Number 10) to groundwater quality via

 a) groundwater modeling, and b) evaluation of groundwater monitoring data from groundwater monitoring networks (e.g., LTILRP trend monitoring wells) (Section 3.9).





Grower Outreach

Grower outreach related to MPEP results is critical for success of the program. Numerous information resources are available for growers (e.g., United States Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service, University of California Cooperative Extension, commodities groups, Certified Crop Advisers, etc.), using a variety of formats (e.g., online tools, targeted mailings, online and paper literature, word-of-mouth, etc.). There is no shortage of information-exchange pipelines or formats among growers and those who have (or can access) the information they need. The SSJV MPEP will seek to leverage these existing resources to provide the following types of information to growers:

- Program and process information, explaining regulatory obligations and how to meet them, schedules, meetings, and where to find information on protective practices,
- Referrals to technical advisors who can assist growers in fitting suites of protective practice to their specific settings and needs,

- New and highly relevant information on protective practices and environmental performance, as it is collected and made available, and
- Information from growers regarding crop selection, location, and management, mainly obtained through the coalitions.

The success of outreach will therefore depend on prioritizing practices that growers can use and that have potential to increase levels of groundwater quality protection, and on leveraging the broad range of existing information-sharing resources through collaboration and partnership.



1 BACKGROUND

The Long-term Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program (LTILRP), as it applies to the Southern San Joaquin Valley (SSJV), also referred to as the Tulare Lake Basin [TLB] and the MPEP area), is mostly described in General Orders given to water quality coalitions, and in related documentation from the Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 5 (Central Valley Water Board). The recipients of these General Orders are agricultural water quality coalitions, which are third parties representing groups of growers to respond to the requirements of the General Orders (there are multiple General Orders for irrigated lands throughout the state and one for dairies). Several of the coalitions in the SSJV have agreed to join forces to implement a Management Practices Evaluation Program (MPEP), the planning and implementation of which is one requirement of the General Order for growers within the TLB (hereafter General Order) (Central Valley Water Board, 2014). Several coalitions have formed the Southern San Joaquin Valley Management Practices Evaluation Program (SSJV) MPEP Committee (hereafter the Committee) to respond to this requirement. This SSJV MPEP Workplan (Workplan) is a product of that collaborative effort.

The General Order defines the MPEP's overall goal and objectives as follows:

The overall goal of the Management Practice Evaluation Program (MPEP) is to determine the effects, if any, irrigated agricultural practices have on first encountered groundwater under different conditions that could affect the discharge of waste from irrigated lands to groundwater (e.g., soil type, depth to groundwater, irrigation practice, crop type, nutrient management practice).

- Identify whether existing site-specific and/or commodity-specific management practices are protective of groundwater quality within high vulnerability groundwater areas;
- Determine if newly implemented management practices are improving or may result in improving groundwater quality;
- Develop an estimate of the effect of Members' discharges of constituents of concern on groundwater quality in high vulnerability areas. A mass balance and conceptual model of the transport, storage, and degradation/chemical transformation mechanisms for the constituents of concern, or equivalent method approved by the Executive Officer or as a result of the recommendations by the expert panels by CDFA and the State Water Board, must be provided; and
- Utilize the results of evaluated management practices to determine whether practices implemented at represented Member farms (i.e., those not specifically evaluated, but having similar site conditions), need to be improved.

(See General Order pages WDR-31 and MRP-15 for the goal, and page MRP-18 for the objectives.)

Further, the General Order invests the third party (i.e., coalitions, in this case working together as the Committee) with the ability to select its own assessment tools, while not making any particular tool mandatory, including groundwater monitoring, as stated in the following:

The workplan must include a scientifically sound approach for evaluating the effect of management practices on groundwater quality. The proposed approach may include:

- Groundwater monitoring;
- Modeling;
- Vadose zone sampling; and/or
- Other scientifically sound and technically justifiable methods for meeting the objectives of the Management Practices Evaluation Program.

(See General Order page MRP-20, Section IV.D.)

Since the focus of the MPEP is answering the questions related to management practices, the method or tools to be used are not prescribed by the Central Valley Water Board. The third party is required to develop a workplan that describes the tools or methods to be used to associate management practice activities on the land surface with the effect of those activities on underlying groundwater quality. The Central Valley Water Board anticipates that the MPEP workplan will likely propose using a variety of tools, such as vadose zone monitoring, modeling, and groundwater monitoring.

(See General Order page IS-14, 5th paragraph.)

The MPEP requirement is limited to lands classified "highly vulnerable." However, pertinent findings of the MPEP are to be applied, within reason, to other irrigated lands as well. Aside from its geographic importance (with some application to all irrigated lands in the MPEP area), the MPEP has the following distinctive properties and functions:

- It is focused on the surficial portion of the environment where crop production and management decisions affect the movement of constituents of concern off/out of irrigated lands, and potentially into surface streams or groundwater.
- It is aimed at both quantification of pollutant loads and, where necessary, identification of actions that can be taken by growers to reduce the movement of those constituents into surface water or groundwater.
- Among all facets of the General Order, the MPEP has the potential to result in improvement of water quality.
- As such, the MPEP could reduce pressure on growers to take more costly (and potentially less beneficial) actions, such as intensified and more widespread monitoring of waters, which could include construction of monitoring infrastructure (e.g., monitoring wells).

Required Outputs and Data Quality for the MPEP and Anticipated Uses of Results

The MPEP is the process by which the coalitions will demonstrate to the Central Valley Water Board which management practices are effective in protecting water quality. The MPEP must produce the following:

- Refined, quantitative assessments of nitrate loading from irrigated lands' root zones, for use in prioritizing investigation and outreach, and in assessing threat to groundwater quality.
- Identification of which management practices are protective of water quality in a variety of settings.
- Early and ongoing outreach to growers to inform and promote implementation of protective practices.
- A technical approach to verifying overall program success in implementation of protective practices and in reduction of nitrogen loading to groundwater.
- A groundwater monitoring approach.
- Inputs to annual reports by coalitions.
- A final MPEP Report.

The level of precision must be sufficient to demonstrate reductions in nitrogen loadings to groundwater.

The current General Orders focus on controlling nitrate (NO₃) contamination of groundwater by irrigated agriculture, but the overall program also pertains to other constituents that could be construed as pollutants (e.g., sediment in runoff, salts). Nitrate movement through irrigated lands is therefore the main focus of this Workplan. If at some point other constituents need to be addressed by growers, the MPEP would likely serve the same functions for those constituents. At that time, addenda to this Workplan might be required to supplement and update the general approach with specific considerations relative to those constituents. However, the general approach described here, if successful, would otherwise remain intact.

1.1 GENERAL ORDER FOR GROWERS IN THE TULARE LAKE BASIN AREA

The overarching goal of the LTILRP is to protect waters of the State, including surface water and groundwater, from waste discharges (e.g., water containing elevated concentrations of nitrate, salts, and sediments) from irrigated lands. The LTILRP achieves this in the Central Valley through six regional and one commodity-based set of Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs). General Order No. R5-2013-0120, as modified by R5-2014-0143, is the WDR for discharges from irrigated lands in the TLB area. In simple terms, it requires water quality coalitions to do the following:

- 1. Understand current water quality conditions (by evaluating surface water and groundwater monitoring results),
- 2. Determine high-priority groundwater areas (with a Groundwater Assessment Report [GAR]),
- 3. Understand nitrogen (N) management within the region (with N Management Plans [NMPs]) and report certain components (in a Nitrogen Summary Report),
- 4. Determine cropping patterns and management practices within the region (with Farm Evaluations),
- 5. Evaluate and demonstrate which management practices are protective of water quality (with the MPEP), and
- 6. Extend this knowledge to irrigators so that growers can implement protective practices (also with the MPEP).
- 7. Document implementation of protective practices to the Central Valley Water Board to enable the Central Valley Water Board to respond appropriately.

This Workplan describes the planning and implementation of tasks related to requirements 5 through 7.

1.2 ENTITY AND AREA DESCRIPTION

The TLB includes nearly three million acres of irrigated cropland (the Committee represents growers irrigating approximately 1.85 million acres). It includes four counties (Fresno, Kern, Kings, and Tulare) that account for nearly 50 percent of the State's crop and livestock production value due to the large area of irrigated, high-value crops and the presence of many large dairies. Individual growers in the TLB are organized into water quality coalitions that are considered third parties under the General Order.

The General Order allows a third party to fulfill the MPEP-related requirements through a Group Option. Under a Coordination Agreement dated November 18, 2014 and updated in November 2015, the following coalitions have agreed to implement the MPEP through the Group Option:

- Buena Vista Coalition
- Cawelo Water District Coalition
- Kaweah Basin Water Quality Association
- Kern River Watershed Coalition Authority
- Kings River Watershed Coalition Authority
- Tule Basin Water Quality Coalition
- Westside Water Quality Coalition

These coalitions are organized as the SSJV MPEP Committee (Committee). Coalition boundaries define the SSJV MPEP area. Coalition boundaries, including the primary and supplemental areas, are shown in Figure 1-1. Note the Kings River Watershed Coalition Authority boundary does not distinguish between its primary and supplemental areas, but that irrigated lands commence along the eastern boundary of the lower-elevation lands along the eastern margin of the valley, and exclude the higher-elevation terrain to the east.

1.3 MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MPEP

The General Order includes a Monitoring and Reporting Program (MRP) to enable the Central Valley Water Board to assess compliance with the General Order and to evaluate whether state waters receiving waste discharges are meeting water quality objectives. The MRP requirements are explained in the following sections of the General Order:

- MRP Section IV.B, Management Practices Evaluation Program
- MRP Section IV.D, Management Practices Evaluation Workplan
- Appendix MRP-2, Monitoring Well Installation and Sampling Plan and Monitoring Well Installation Completion Report.

Table 1-1 displays each MRP requirement and the corresponding Workplan section that addresses each requirement.

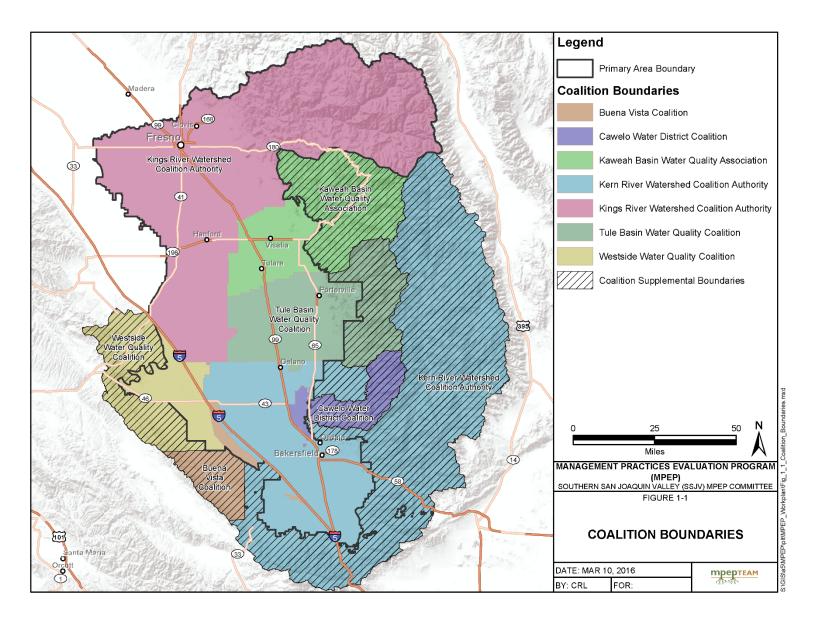


FIGURE 1-1. COALITION BOUNDARIES OF THE SSJV MPEP COMMITTEE

| TABLE 1-1. | MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES EVALUATION |
|------------|---|
| PROGRAM | |

| # | General Order MRP Requirement for the MPEP ¹ | Primary Workplan Sections |
|------|---|---|
| Sect | on IV.B.1. Objectives | |
| 1 | Identify whether existing site-specific and/or commodity- specific management practices are protective of groundwater quality within high vulnerability groundwater areas. | Section 3.5, Irrigated Lands Characterization Section 3.6, Source Quantification |
| 2 | Determine if newly implemented management practices are improving or may result in improving groundwater quality. | Section 3.10, Landscape-level Performance Assessment Section 3.11, Sharing Findings with Coalition Members Section 3.12, Assessing Adoption, Data Exchange with Coalitions |
| 3 | Develop an estimate of the effect of Members' discharges of constituents of concern on groundwater quality in high vulnerability areas. A mass balance and conceptual model of the transport, storage, and degradation/chemical transformation mechanisms for the constituents of concern, or equivalent method approved by the Executive officer or because of the recommendations by the expert panels by CDFA and the State Water Board, must be provided. | Section 3.5, Irrigated Lands Characterization Section 3.6, Source Quantification Section 3.7, Initial Prioritization of Investigations |
| 4 | Use the results of evaluated management practices to determine whether practices implemented at represented Member farms (i.e., those not specifically evaluated, but having similar site conditions) need to be improved. | Section 3.10, Landscape-level Performance Assessment |
| 5 | Given the wide range of management practices/commodities that are used within the third party's boundaries, it is anticipated that the third party will rank or prioritize its high vulnerability areas and commodities, and present a phased approach to implement the MPEP. | Section 3.1, Master Schedule Section 3.7, Initial Prioritization of Investigations |
| Sect | on IV.B.2. Implementation | |
| 6 | Since management practices evaluation may transcend watershed or third-party boundaries, this Order allows developing a MPEP on a watershed or regional basis that involves participants in other areas or third-party groups, provided the evaluation studies are conducted in a manner representative of areas to which it will be applied. The MPEP may be conducted in one of the following ways: By the third-party; | Section 1.2, Entity and Area Description |
| | By watershed or commodity groups within an area with known groundwater impacts or | |

| TABLE 1-1. | MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES EVALUATION |
|------------|---|
| PROGRAM | |

| # | General Order MRP Requirement for the MPEP ¹ | Primary Workplan Sections |
|-------------|---|---|
| | vulnerability; or By watershed or commodity groups that wish to determine the effects of regional or commodity driven management practices. | |
| 7 | A master schedule describing the rank or priority for the investigation(s) of the high vulnerability areas (or commodities within these areas) to be examined under the MPEP shall be prepared and submitted to the Executive Officer as detailed in the Management Practices Evaluation Program Workplan section IV.D below. | Section 3.1, Master Schedule |
| Sect | ion IV.B.3. Report | |
| 8 | Reports of the MPEP must be submitted to the Executive Officer as part of the third party's Monitoring Report or in a separate report due on the same date as the Monitoring Report. The report shall include all data (including analytical reports) collected by each phase of the MPEP since the previous report was submitted. The report shall also contain a tabulated summary of data collected to date by the MPEP. The report shall summarize the activities conducted under the MPEP, and identify the number and location of installed monitoring devices. Within each report, the third party shall evaluate the data and make a determination whether groundwater is being impacted by activities at farms being monitored by the MPEP. Each report shall also include an evaluation of whether the specific phase(s) of the Management Practices Evaluation Report (detailed below) by the required deadline. If the evaluation concludes that information needed to complete the Management Practices Evaluation Report may not be available by the required deadline, the report shall include measures that will be taken to bring the program back on schedule. | Section 3.1, Master Schedule Section 3.13, Regulatory Deliverables |
| Sect (MP | ion IV.B.4. Management Practices Evaluation Report ER) | |
| 9 | No later than six (6) years after implementation of each phase of the MPEP, the third-party shall submit a Management Practices Evaluation Report (MPER) identifying management practices that are protective of groundwater quality for the range of conditions found at | Section 3.1, Master Schedule Section 3.13, Regulatory Deliverables |

| TABLE 1-1. | MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES EVALUATION |
|------------|---|
| Program | |

| # | General Order MRP Requirement for the MPEP ¹ | Primary Workplan Sections |
|-------|--|---|
| | farms covered by that phase of the study. The identification of management practices for the range of conditions must be of sufficient specificity to allow Members of the third-party and staff of the Central Valley Water Board to identify which practices at monitored farms are appropriate for farms with the same or similar range of site conditions, and generally where such farms may be located within the third-party area (e.g., the summary report may need to include maps that identify the types of management practices that should be implemented in certain areas based on specified site conditions). The MPER must include an adequate technical justification for the conclusions that incorporates available data and reasonable interpretations of geologic and engineering principles to identify management practices protective of groundwater quality. The report shall include an assessment of each management practice to determine which management practices are protective of groundwater quality. If monitoring concludes that management practices currently in use are not protective of groundwater quality based upon information contained in the MPER, and therefore are not confirmed to be sufficient to ensure compliance with the groundwater receiving water limitations of the Order, the third-party in conjunction with commodity groups and/or other experts (e.g., University of California Cooperative Extension, Natural Resources Conservation Service) shall propose and implement new/alternative management practices to be subsequently evaluated. Where applicable, existing GQMPs shall be updated by the third-party group to be consistent with the findings of the Management Practices Evaluation Report. | |
| Secti | ion IV.D.1. Workplan Approach | |
| 10 | The Workplan must include a scientifically sound approach to evaluating the effect of management practices on groundwater quality. The proposed approach may include: Groundwater monitoring; Modeling; Vadose zone sampling; and/or Other scientifically sound and technically justifiable methods for meeting the objectives of | Section 3.5, Irrigated Lands Characterization Section 3.6, Source Quantification Section 3.7, Initial Prioritization of investigations Section 3.8, Focused Field Studies Section 3.9, A Multi-Pronged Approach to Assessing the Influence of Irrigated Lands on Groundwater Quality |

| TABLE 1-1. | MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES EVALUATION |
|------------|---|
| PROGRAM | |

| # | General Order MRP Requirement for the MPEP ¹ | Primary Workplan Sections |
|-------|---|---|
| | the Management Practices Evaluation Program. | |
| | Sufficient groundwater monitoring data should be collected or available to confirm or validate the conclusions regarding the effect of the evaluated practices on groundwater quality. Any groundwater quality monitoring that is part of the Workplan must be of first encountered groundwater. Monitoring of first encountered groundwater more readily allows identification of the area from which water entering a well originates than deeper wells and allows identification of changes in groundwater quality from activities on the surface at the earliest possible time. | |
| | on IV.D.2. Groundwater Quality Monitoring – Constituent ction | |
| 11 | Where groundwater quality monitoring is proposed, the Management Practices Evaluation Workplan must identify: | Section 3.9, A Multi-Pronged Approach to Assessing the Influence of Irrigated Lands on Groundwater Quality |
| | The constituents to be assessed and | |
| | • The frequency of the data collection (e.g., groundwater quality or vadose zone monitoring; soil sampling) for each constituent [e.g., TDS, nitrate]. | |
| | The proposed constituents shall be selected based upon the information collected from the GAR and must be sufficient to determine if the management practices being evaluated are protective of groundwater quality. At a minimum, the baseline constituents for any groundwater quality monitoring must include those parameters required under trend monitoring. | |
| Secti | on IV.D.3. Workplan Implementation and Analysis | |
| 12 | The proposed Management Practices Evaluation Workplan shall contain sufficient information/justification for the Executive Officer to evaluate the ability of the evaluation program to identify whether existing management practices in combination with site conditions, are protective of groundwater quality. The Workplan must explain how data collected at evaluated farms will be used to assess potential impacts to groundwater at represented farms that are not part of the Management Practices Evaluation Program's network. This information is needed to demonstrate whether data collected will allow identification of management | Section 3.10, Landscape-level Performance Assessment Section 3.12, Assessing Adoption, Data Exchange with Coalitions |

TABLE 1-1. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES EVALUATION PROGRAM

| # | General Order MRP Requirement for the MPEP ¹ | Primary Workplan Sections |
|-------|---|--|
| | farms, including represented farms (i.e., farms for which on-site evaluation of practices is not conducted). | |
| Secti | on IV.D.4. Master Workplan – Prioritization | |
| 13 | If the third-party chooses to rank or prioritize its high vulnerability areas in its GAR, a single Management Practices Evaluation Workplan may be prepared which includes a timeline describing the priority and schedule for each of the areas/commodities to be investigated and the submittal dates for addendums proposing the details of each area's investigation. | Section 3.1, Master Schedule Section 3.7, Initial Prioritization of Investigations |
| Secti | on IV.D.5. Installation of Monitoring Wells | |
| 14 | Upon approval of the Management Practices Evaluation Workplan, the third party shall prepare and submit a Monitoring Well Installation and Sampling Plan (MWISP), if applicable. A description of the MWISP and its required elements/submittals are presented as Appendix MRP-2. The MWISP must be approved by the Executive Officer before the installation of the MWISP's associated monitoring wells. | Section 3.9, A Multi-Pronged Approach to Assessing the Influence of Irrigated Lands on Groundwater Quality |
| | endix MRP-2 Monitoring Well Installation and Sampling Plan pletion Report (MWICR) | (MWISP) and Monitoring Well Installation |
| 15 | Implementation of the MPEP requires that the third party develop and submit a MWISP to the Executive Officer for approval before installation of monitoring wells. The MWISP or an MWISP for the initial phase if the third-party has chosen to employ a phased approach must be submitted within 180 days after Executive Officer approval of the Management Practices Evaluation Workplan (see Section IV of Monitoring and Reporting Program Order R5-2013-0120, "MRP"). | Section 3.9, A Multi-Pronged Approach to Assessing the Influence of Irrigated Lands on Groundwater Quality |
| | Required elements of the MWISP include site information, rationale for number of wells, permitting information, drilling details, health and safety plan, well design, well development, surveying, and monitoring according to the QAPP. | |

Notes:

¹(Central Valley Water Board, 2013)

CDFA: California Department of Food and Agriculture

GQMP: Groundwater Quality Management Plan

Natural Resources Conservation Service: Natural Resources Conservation Service

QAPP: Quality Assurance Project Plan



2 PLANNED APPROACH

This section describes the planned regulatory, institutional, technical, and outreach approaches of the Workplan. A simplified schematic (Figure 2-1) illustrates the MPEP process described below.

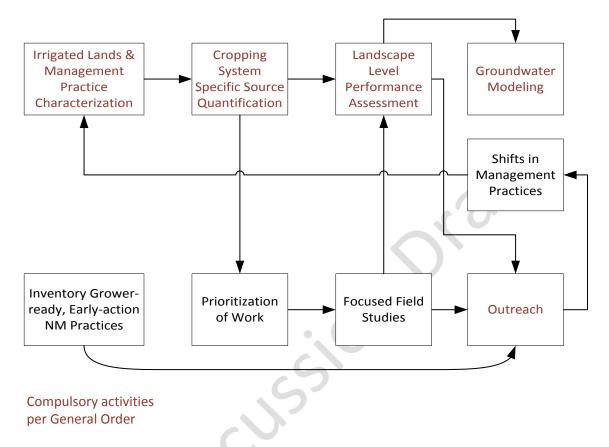


FIGURE 2-1. SIMPLIFIED SCHEMATIC OF THE OVERALL MPEP PROCESS

2.1 REGULATORY APPROACH

This Workplan has been developed with guidance from regulatory and technical specialists to create a robust but efficient program that will comply with the General Order and anticipated future groundwater quality protection policy in California. The following sections describe how various aspects of the MPEP comply with the General Order.

2.1.1 SSJV MPEP COMMITTEE GOALS

The primary goal of the Committee is to develop and implement an MPEP that meets the objectives of the General Order in a sound, scientific, and efficient manner. This includes focusing program resources on outstanding questions and/or known problems, minimizing interference with agricultural business and production, and avoiding new and/or expanded regulatory requirements.

Secondary goals include the following:

- Focus resources on actions that will generate the greatest possible water quality protection.
 - Identify, implement, and document implementation of protective management practices (see Section 2.1.2, 2.2). Promote and enhance work by and with technical partners in all the assessment and outreach activities that contribute to success of the MPEP.
 - Recognizing the vastness and diversity of conditions and management across 1.85 million acres of irrigated lands, monitoring needed to verify performance of management practices will be leveraged, by using it to calibrate and verify performance of models that in turn assess landscape-level environmental performance (see Section 2.1.4).
- Engage with Central Valley Water Board staff to build a common understanding and approach to meeting MPEP requirements and Central Valley Water Board goals, and to facilitate resolution of questions and challenges that may arise (Section 2.1.5).
- Recognize and discuss key challenges and opportunities.
 - Example of a key challenge: Management blocks (i.e., fields) and growers are broad, diverse, and numerous; this makes altering outcomes and documenting alterations a very large task, and inherently difficult (Section 2.2.2).
 - Example of a key opportunity: Existing institutional infrastructure that has been developed and harnessed to support growers' production (e.g., United States Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service [USDA-NRCS], University of California Cooperative Extension [UCCE], California Department of Food and Agriculture [CDFA], California State University [CSU], and commodity groups) are increasingly focused on environmental performance, and can be powerful partners (Section 2.2.3 and 2.2.4).
- Quantify¹ nitrate loads from irrigated lands across the landscape (Section 2.1.2), and periodically update estimates to document improved performance (Section 2.1.4). This is both a requirement and a means to prioritize work.
 - Where loads are thought to be the most intense or widespread across a crop class, identify and implement mitigating management practices as soon as practicable.
 - Where loads are found to be minimal, document and maintain protective practices. Any regulatory assumptions that these areas are significant sources of nitrate would be worthy of re-examination.
- Exchange information generated through compliance with the General Order (see Sections 2.1.3 and 2.2.2). Relationships being formed and information being gathered by water quality

¹ Quantification of nitrate emanating from root zones is inherently difficult. Results should be considered along with appropriate margins of error, and this should be taken into account when results are used in a regulatory context.

coalitions constitute a new knowledge base and communication pipeline with irrigators. Coalitions will also need the quantitative loading information that will be developed by their MPEP.

- Coordinate activities and methodologies among all irrigated lands coalitions, and dairies, operating under the Dairy General Order. These groups share a number of the Committee's basic tasks, challenges, and opportunities. They also are communicating with the Central Valley Water Board regarding work approaches and findings. Therefore, coordinating activities to the greatest practicable extent will improve work quality and consistency across the board (Section 2.2.1).
- Design and coordinate work to generate broadly useful and beneficial information, so that it is highly valued and supported. The planned work is inherently costly, and much of the technical work has application well beyond the MPEP. This should justify and enable partial, public, and quasi-public funding to support the planned tasks (Section 2.2).

2.1.2 INFLUENCE OF IRRIGATED LANDS ON UNDERLYING GROUNDWATER QUALITY

The MPEP will provide the following:

- Clear description of how lands are managed.
- Clear description of how management systems perform, including a) identification of areas where altered practices are needed to protect groundwater, and b) areas where practices already in place prove to be protective.
- Identification of protective practices in conjunction with technical partners and growers.
- Intensification and diversification of outreach programs to reach crops affecting large acreages, and those applying the highest rates of nitrogen fertilizer (particularly where efficient removal of applied nitrogen has yet to be adequately documented).
- Timely routing of protective practices into outreach programs to ensure grower understanding, adaptation to each operational and field setting, and adoption.
- Documentation of actions taken to address performance problems and resulting changes in nitrogen fate.
- Projection of the influence of loads from irrigated agriculture on underlying groundwater.

These components will be provided in stages, building on existing data extent, detail, and accuracy, according to the MPEP schedule (Section 3.1).

2.1.3 EXCHANGING DATA WITH COALITIONS AND INFORMING GROUNDWATER QUALITY ANALYSES

As mentioned previously, individual LTILRP coalitions are engaged in complementary activities that can inform the MPEP and allow for more rapid, effective work. Examples of data and work products from the coalitions that are potentially relevant to the MPEP include the following:

- Coalitions' data about the type and location of practices are fundamental to assessing the effects of irrigated agriculture on underlying groundwater. These data might arise from the following sources:
 - Farm Evaluations
 - Nitrogen Summary Reports
 - o GARs
 - Trend Monitoring Reports
- Methodology and results (e.g., surface loading, loading to groundwater) from the MPEP can inform Groundwater Quality Management Plans (GQMPs) and other groundwater analyses undertaken by coalitions.

2.1.4 DEMONSTRATING PROGRESS

The Committee will document and demonstrate progress in protecting groundwater from nitrate emanating from irrigated agriculture. Once protective practices for specific irrigated lands settings (unique crop, soil, and management combinations) are identified and implemented under the MPEP, the increasing frequency of those practices on the landscape will be the main evidence of MPEP progress. This is because it is and will likely remain impractical to evaluate and understand landscape-level environmental performance of irrigated agriculture through brute-force monitoring. The number and frequency of observations, and the time and uncertainties associated with their evaluation, are just too great. This limitation was echoed by the Agricultural Expert Panel to the State Board (Agricultural Expert Panel, 2014).

Documentation of this progress will include the following inter-related evidence:

- Documentation of management practices' performance (generic levels of performance, conditioned by the settings in which the practice(s) are implemented).
- Outreach to growers to promote implementation of adapted and protective management practices. This includes the following:
 - Specific, usable management information,
 - o Grower adaptation and adoption of protective crop production systems, and

- Documentation of application of specific, protective management practices.
- Assessment of landscape-level impact of program. This includes the following:
 - Development of a verification monitoring framework for landscape-level nitrate loading as a function of management and other factors.
 - Refinements to the framework, including refined model inputs characterizing management and driving the landscape-level assessment of pre-MPEP and a series of post-MPEP conditions. These will be based on the following:
 - Comparisons with results of verification monitoring.
 - Results of management practice field monitoring and evaluation.
 - Comparison of landscape-level performance trends over time.
 - Collaborative work with coalitions to assess the impact of changing performance on underlying groundwater.

2.1.5 INVOLVING PARTNERS, RESOLVING ISSUES

Scientific and practical farming and program considerations are the primary basis for MPEP credibility. To succeed, it is crucial to a) incorporate the best knowledge and ideas, and b) clearly explain the approach so that it is broadly understood and accepted as reasonable and sound. As plans are developed, results generated, and challenges considered and addressed, there will be frequent, formal and informal discussions with grower, regulatory, outreach, and technical partners.

Over time, the MPEP may present opportunities to improve upon the manner in which the General Orders have been conceived and/or implemented. The following will be the process for addressing these:

- Develop informative analysis and constructive ideas that contribute to achieving the goals of the LTILRP.
- Engage Central Valley Water Board staff in review of these results and ideas, seeking workable outcomes that address the General Orders' overarching goals and issue(s).

2.2 INSTITUTIONAL APPROACH

Substantial work has been done on careful management of nitrogen and the irrigation water that may carry it beyond the root zone before it can be consumed by the plant. Some of this information already exists in the scientific and extension (outreach) literature and some is in the heads of knowledgeable growers and grower advisors. Matching this knowledge to applicable field situations that align with MPEP priorities, and extending it to growers through early outreach, is a way to make rapid, initial progress in the MPEP program. Where existing knowledge needs to be supplemented, focused investigations (field, lab, modeling) will be warranted. When this is the case, some of these same

technical experts can help to design, implement, interpret, and summarize field studies. Therefore, key technical experts with deep knowledge and the ability to focus outreach, and to perform studies to expand what is known, need to be engaged as technical partners. The MPEP will draw on guidance from industry (e.g., commodities groups), public sector expertise (e.g., UCCE, CSU Fresno, USDA-NRCS), the coalitions, and the coalitions' membership.

To facilitate this interchange, the Committee has contracted with a team of agronomists, horticulturalists, plant nutritionists, soil scientists (specialists in management, soil fertility, soil chemistry, soil physics, plant physiology, plant nutrition, agrometeorology, and modeling), and hydrogeologists (specialists in groundwater systems, as well as their management and modeling). The MPEP Team also has extensive experience in environmental applications, including fate and transport of nitrogen, and in regulatory processes as they relate to management of irrigated lands. This team's credentials are included in Appendix A (Team Resumes). As explained there, some core MPEP activities will be handled by this team, but the aforementioned public sector and industry experts will be tapped extensively through collaborative work, so that a broad range of expertise is brought to bear in the program. The following sections provide an additional description of collaboration with these experts.

2.2.1 OTHER MPEP ENTITIES, DAIRIES

Other LTILRP MPEP groups and the Dairy industry are in the midst of similar processes. It makes sense to collaborate, coordinate, and, if possible, share ideas and resources, and employ relatively consistent approaches and tools. This will make all of these programs stronger by providing some level of consistency within the Central Valley, and comprehensibility to the public, the Central Valley Water Board, and member growers. This said, diverse crop, landscape, and operational constraints will justify locally adapted approaches within the overarching, consistent framework.

In addition to sharing technical approaches, it may also be possible to join forces to, for example, facilitate application of surplus organic nitrogen at low rates to non-dairy, irrigated lands, where this improves the overall level of groundwater protection. This type of initiative could have the effect of multiplying the capacity of individual groups' by leveraging the unique resources of each.

2.2.2 COALITIONS AND MEMBERSHIP, GROWER, AND INDUSTRY PARTNERS

Member coalitions are linked directly to the MPEP by their participation in the Committee. Growers are linked to the MPEP through their membership in their coalitions, meetings, communications, and data gathering. Growers will also participate in commodity, other winter, and special-purpose meetings where MPEP findings will be discussed during outreach sessions. Presenters primarily will be technical collaborators from public-sector research and extension, as well as private-sector production and grower experts.

Substantial expertise exists in the grower and agricultural services communities. These resources will be used as sources of ideas, knowledge, and data relative to performance of various management practices.

2.2.3 COMMODITIES PARTNERS

In addition to offering technical expertise and a wealth of commodity-specific information, these groups are key partners in procuring funding due to the strength of their relationships with their grower bases; those who pack, ship, sell and purchase produce; CDFA; USDA-NRCS; and political leadership. Also, commodities groups are often networked well beyond California, and thus may alert the MPEP Team to relevant out-of-state experience, knowledge, and expertise that might otherwise be overlooked.

2.2.4 TECHNICAL PARTNERS

California agriculture is productive in part because of the high level of technical expertise in the public and private sectors that support California growers. Traditionally, this expertise has focused on achieving high production and profitability, and that continues. However, over the past 20 to 30 years, the focus on environmental performance of cropping systems has increased exponentially, so that most of the expertise needed to tackle questions like nitrate fate and transport in root zones of irrigated lands resides in these same public and private institutions.

We intend to forge energetic and open collaboration with these technical partners, involving them (when and where funding is available) in our efforts to plan technical approaches, identify known, protective practices, assess and quantify fate and transport through modeling, work with cooperating growers, perform focused field studies, explain sound practices to growers and their advisors, and develop information and tools that facilitate application of practices that protect groundwater quality. Funding for technical work required to inform and perform the MPEP will be provided by the Committee and supplemented by funding procured by partners (e.g., researchers completing relevant studies). Funding sources include USDA-NRCS (e.g., Conservation Innovation Grants), CDFA (e.g., Fertilizer Research and Education Program), and commodities groups (e.g., various commodities boards). For most studies under the MPEP, we anticipate that the technical partners will be the principal investigators, but the Committee will lead the overall process.

2.3 TECHNICAL APPROACH

The technical approach is described in detail in Sections 3.5 through 3.10, and 3.12. This section provides an overview of the approach and the relationship of the technical approach to the regulatory and institutional approaches (Sections 2.1 and 2.2).

Features of the approach include the following:

- A systematic, scientific approach to evaluating the influence of management practices on water quality in a variety of settings,
- Identification of known protective practices and fast-tracking these to grower outreach to accelerate implementation,
- Prioritization of nitrate sources based on readily available information,

- Identification of significant gaps among known protective practices and means to address these knowledge deficits,
- Where necessary, assessment of performance of field evaluations in representative locations and incorporation of findings into evaluations and outreach,
- Leverage of coalition and other spatial data to assess landscape-level source strength, and
- Allowance for a diversity of tools, including monitoring and analytical approaches.

The assembly of these features into a technical process workflow is shown in Figure 2-2 and described in detail in Section 3. In summary, the approach consists of the following:

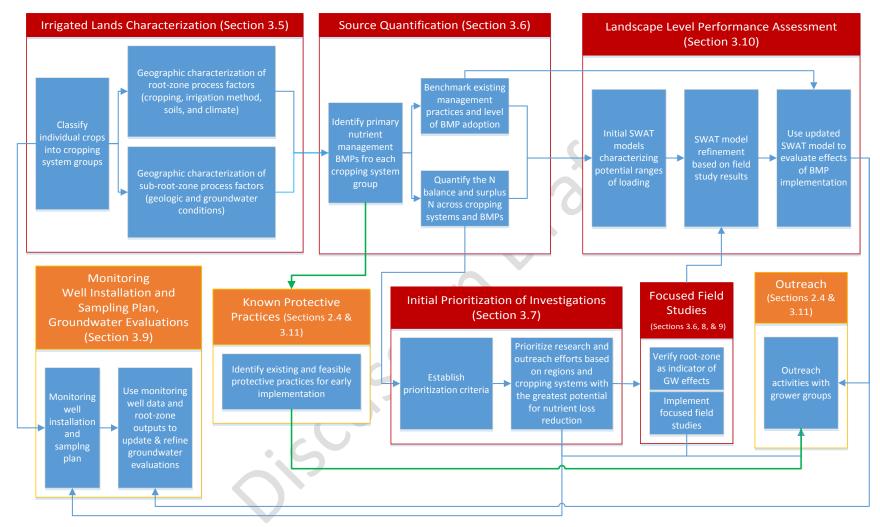
- 1. Identify known, protective practices, and fast-track these to early outreach (Sections 2.4 and 3.11); see green arrows on Figure 2-2).
- 2. Characterize the root zone (including crops, climate, and irrigation methods that affect it), and sub-root-zone (geology, hydrogeology) of irrigated lands (Section 3.5).
- 3. Select a few sites with extremely short travel times from the surface to groundwater, due to relatively greater soil hydraulic conductivity and shallow depth of groundwater. Monitor transport through the root-zone to groundwater, including concentrations along that pathway. Use these results to explore and illustrate the relationship between root-zone monitoring results and groundwater effects. This will verify the relevance of root-zone results across the broader landscape in assessing the level of groundwater protection afforded by various land use and management regimes (Sections 3.6 and 3.9).
- 4. Quantify actual and minimized loading from root zones by considering existing and alternative management practices (Section 3.6).
- 5. Establish prioritization criteria, by building on the prioritization criteria identified in coalition GARs. Example criteria include total crop acreage, average nitrogen application rate in the area, and hydrogeologic setting (section 3.7).
- 6. Prioritize crops and settings relative to potential influence on groundwater (Number 5). Invest resources, according to priority, to define protective management practices (Section 3.7).
- 7. Assess and/or verify N balances, N surpluses, and fate and transport (including sets of practices that affect transport) in high-priority systems based on existing knowledge (Section 3.6) and, where necessary, focused studies (Section 3.8).
- Convey results of fate-and-transport assessments and conduct targeted outreach (Sections 3.8, 2.4, and 3.11).
- 9. At regular intervals, assess level of management practice adoption (Section 3.6). Incorporate findings into source modeling to accurately reflect management changes (Number 10, and

Section 3.10). Use findings as feedback to outreach to gauge practice acceptability and outreach efficacy (Number 8, and Sections 2.4 and 3.11).

- 10. Use characterization and source information (Numbers 2 and 4) to parameterize the model and perform a landscape-level source assessment (Section 3.10). Incorporate fate and transport results (Number 7 in this process) to field-check, calibrate, refine, and periodically update landscape-level model and model runs (Section 3.10). Incorporate practice adoption information (Number 9 in this process) to assess the changes in performance that result from adoption of protective practices.
- 11. Incorporate refined knowledge about performance into outreach programs (Number 8, and Sections 2.4 and 3.11).
- Across the broader landscape, relate root-zone results (Number 10) to groundwater quality via

 a) groundwater modeling, and b) evaluation of groundwater monitoring data from groundwater monitoring networks (e.g., LTILRP trend monitoring wells) (Section 3.9).

2-9



* BMPs = best management practices



2.4 OUTREACH APPROACH

Relevant information about crop, soil, and irrigation management can come from many sources and take many forms. The SSJV MPEP will generally seek to leverage existing resources to avoid competition and duplication of efforts. To do this, partnerships for data exchange, participation in planned grower meetings, coordination with member coalitions, targeted communications and resources for growers and grower advisors, and web-based tools and information, including links to relevant resources (including MPEP-specific information, where appropriate) will be the main vehicles. Information pipelines and formats to be used in the process are briefly described in this section.

The main themes of information that the SSJV MPEP will focus on include the following:

- Early outreach to rapidly expand implementation of known, protective practices.
- Program and process information, explaining regulatory obligations and how to meet them, schedules, meetings, and where to find information on protective practices.
- Referrals to technical advisors who can assist growers in fitting suites of protective practices to growers' specific settings and needs.
- New and highly relevant information on protective practices and environmental performance, as it is collected and generated.
- Information from growers regarding crop selection, location, and management, mainly obtained through coalitions.

Growers have historically obtained information to guide management decisions from a variety of sources, including the following:

- Information from public-sector experts housed within UCCE, USDA-NRCS, United States
 Department of Agriculture Agricultural Research Service, CDFA, CSU Fresno, California
 Polytechnic State University San Luis Obispo, out-of-state cooperative extension services,
 irrigation and drainage districts, and occasionally other public agencies (e.g., county
 departments, DWR, California Departments of Fish and Wildlife and Pesticide Regulation,
 County Agricultural Commissioners, State and Regional Water Boards, Bureau of Reclamation,
 and the United States Geological Survey (USGS) and Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Private-sector experts housed within commodities groups, Certified Crop Advisers (CCAs), Pest Control Advisers, private institutes (e.g., International Plant Nutrition Institute, Western Growers Association), input manufacturers and vendors, and production cooperatives.
- Other growers, including friends, neighbors, and family members.
- Growers' experiential knowledge bases, which tend to be the most site-specific and best informed about field and management history.

The formats of information exchange among growers vary widely, and include the following:

- One-on-one, word of mouth, or written communication.
- Presentations at grower (often winter) meetings, technical workshops, and training sessions.
- Online tools and databases, including a Grower/Advisor Webpage, to promote and accelerate understanding and implementation of protective management practices.
- Targeted mailings to memberships of various groups.
- Online and printed newsletters, and online repositories of scientific literature, extension circulars, handbooks, soil surveys, and other references.
- GARs, trend monitoring programs, groundwater quality management plans, and annual reports produced by member coalitions.
- Surveys relating to growers' crop selections, practices, needs, and preferences (e.g., surveys conducted by coalitions to meet Farm Evaluation and Nitrogen Summary Report requirements of the General Order).

There is evidently no shortage of information exchange pipelines or formats between growers and those who have (or can access) the information they need. Many of these resources have been established over long periods, and with levels of investment that the SSJV MPEP cannot realistically hope to match, particularly during its brief, first phase of operation. The success of outreach will therefore depend on prioritizing practices that growers can use and that have potential to increase levels of groundwater quality protection, and on leveraging the broad range of existing outreach resources through collaboration and partnership.

3 PLANNED ACTIVITIES AND SCHEDULE

This section describes MPEP activities and the master schedule, including coordination with the Central Valley Water Board, technical partners, coalitions, coalitions' membership, and within the Committee.

3.1 MASTER SCHEDULE

The General Order allows 8 years for development of the MPEP, including 2 years for workplanning and 6 years for implementation of the first phase. This timeframe began in January 2016, when the first GAR submitted by a Committee member was approved by the Central Valley Water Board. The General Order requires the Workplan to include a master schedule describing the priority for the investigation(s) of high vulnerability areas (or commodities within these areas) to be examined under the MPEP. Thus, for planning purposes, the master schedule clock began in January 2016, and extends for 8 years. While this appears to be a long period, it is worth noting that most growers select practices annually, so modifications often take a year to implement and more time to assess. Over a duration of only 6 to 8 growing seasons, substantial planning, investigation, interpretation, outreach, and implementation must occur. Further, implementation progress must be assessed and reported.

The master schedule is shown in Figure 3-1 and includes implementation of the activities and regulatory deliverables described herein. Although preliminary workplanning for several of the tasks identified in this Workplan began in 2015, significant work will not begin until substantial approval of the Workplan is received from the Central Valley Water Board.

| Fask Name | 2016 | 2017 | | 2018 | | 2019 | | 2020 | | 2021 | | 202 | | | 2023 | | | 2024 | | | 2025 |
|--|----------|------------------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------|-----------------------|---------|-----------------|----------|-------------|------------|---------|--------------|------|----------|----------|-----------|------------|---------|---------|------------|
| | Q1 Q2 Q3 | Q4 Q1 Q2 Q3 | Q4 Q1 | Q2 Q3 (| 24 Q1 | Q2 Q3 Q4 | Q1 (| Q2 Q3 Q | 4 Q1 | Q2 Q | 23 Q4 | Q1 Q2 | Q3 Q4 | Q1 Q | 2 Q3 | Q4 | Q1 C | 22 Q3 | Q4 | Q1 Q2 | 2 |
| SSJV MPEP Master Schedule | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Substantial Approval of MPEP Workplan | Substar | ntial Approval of MPEP | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Formal Approval of MPEP Workplan | | | Forma | Approval of M | PEP Wor | kplan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Implement MPEP Workplan | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | 1 | | lr | mplemen | t MPEP | Workpla | ו | |
| Irrigated Lands Characterization | Irrig | ated Lands Characteri | zation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Characterize sub-root zone processes | Cha | aracterize sub-root zon | e processes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Characterize root zone processes | Cha | aracterize root zone pro | ocesses | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Source Quantification | Sou | rce Quantification | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Identify primary BMPs for each cropping system | | ntify primary BMPs for | each croppin | g system | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | T |
| Quantify the N balance and surplus N across cropping systems and BMPs | Qua | antify the N balance an | d surplus N a | cross cropping | systems a | and BMPs | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initial benchmark of existing BMPs and level of adoption | Initi | al benchmark of existir | ng BMPs and | level of adoptio | n | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initial Prioritization of Investigations | , Liu | nitial Prioritization of Inv | estigations/ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | T |
| Establish prioritization criteria | | stablish prioritization c | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | $^{+}$ |
| Identify priority research and outreach | | lentify priority research | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | + |
| Priority Investigations | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Priority | y Invest | tigations | | | | |
| Priority 1 | | | | | | | | | | Prio | ority 1 | | | | | | - | | | | |
| Planning | | _Planning | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plan submittal | | Plan submittal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | Invo | estigation | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| | | F | | | | | | | | IIIVG | Sugation | | riority 2 | | | | | | | | _ |
| Priority 2 | | ¢ | Planni | | | | | | | | | | riority 2 | | | | | | | | _ |
| Planning | | | _Planni | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
| Plan submittal | | | ●Plan s | upmittai | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Investigation | | | | | _ | | | | | | | Ir | nvestigation | n | | _ | | | | | |
| Priority 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Priority | y 3 | | | | | |
| Planning | | | | Ľ | Planni | ng | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plan submittal | | | | | Plan s | ubmittal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Investigation | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | Investi | igation | | | | | |
| Monitoring Well Installation and Sampling Plan | | Monitoring Well In | stallation and | Sampling Plan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Planning | 1 | Planning | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plan submittal | | Plan submittal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Landscape Level Performance Assessment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Land | scape Le | evel Perfe | ormance | Assessm | ent |
| Complete SWAT 1.0 | Cor | nplete SWAT 1.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SWAT Refinement 2.0 | | | SN | VAT Refinemen | t 2 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | T |
| Evaluate effects of BMP application with SWAT 2.0 | | | | Evaluate effect | ts of BM | P application with \$ | WAT 2.0 |) | | | | | | | | | | | | | \uparrow |
| SWAT Refinement 3.0 | | | | | SV | VAT Refinement 3. | .0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | + |
| Evaluate effects of BMP application with SWAT 3.0 | | | | | + | Evaluate effects | | pplication with | 1 SWAT 3 | .0 | | | | | | | | | + + | | + |
| SWAT Refinement 4.0 | | | | | | | | T Refinement | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | + |
| | | | | | | | | valuate effect | _ | application | on with S | VAT 4.0 | | | | | | | | | + |
| Evaluate effects of BMP application with SWAT 4.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

FIGURE 3-1A. MASTER SCHEDULE FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF THE MPEP

| Ľ | ask Name | | | 016 | | | | 017 | | | 201 | | | | 2019 | | | | | 20 | | | |)21 | | | 2022 | | | |)23 |
|--------|---|----|----|----------|----------|--------|----------|-------|--------------|------------|-------------|----------|--------|----------|------|---------|-------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|---------------------|---------|
| | | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q1 (| 22 | Q3 (| 4 Q | 1 Q | 2 (| Q3 (| Q4 | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | | Q2 Q3 | | | | |
| | Evaluate effects of BMP application with SWAT 5.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Evaluate | effects | of BMF | ' appli | |
| | SWAT Refinement 6.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | SN |
| | Evaluate effects of BMP application with SWAT 6.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | + |
| | Outreach and Implementation Assessment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| | Sharing information with Coalitions/Grower Meetings | | | | . | Sharin | ng infor | matio | n with (| Coalitions | /Grov | wer Mee | tings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Sharing information with Coalitions/Grower Meetings | | | | | | | | . * 5 | Sharing in | form | ation wi | h Coa | litions/ | Grow | ver Me | eting | s | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Sharing information with Coalitions/Grower Meetings | | | | | | | | | | | _ | Shar | ring inf | orma | ation w | ith C | oalitior | ns/Gr | ower I | deetin | gs | | | | | | | | | |
| r | Sharing information with Coalitions/Grower Meetings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | S | haring | inforr | mation | with (| Coaliti | ons/Gr | ower I | Meetin | gs | | | | | |
| 3 | Sharing information with Coalitions/Grower Meetings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ÷ 5 | Sharin | g infor | matior | with (| Coalitio | ns/Growe | er Meetir | ngs | | |
|) | Sharing information with Coalitions/Grower Meetings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | <u>۽ سا</u> | Sharing | informati | on with | Coalitie | ons/Gr | ower I |
| | Sharing information with Coalitions/Grower Meetings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Sharing | g info n | nation |
| | Sharing information with Coalitions/Grower Meetings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 🖃 | Other Reporting Requirements | | | | - | | | | | | | | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Annual MPEP Reporting | | | | | - | 1 | | - | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | — | | | _ | | | Annua |
| 1 | Annual MPEP Report 1 | | | | 1 | | | Annua | I MPE | P Report | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Prepare report | | | 1 | | | | Prepa | re repo | rt | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Report submittal | | | | | | • | Repor | t subm | ittal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - | Annual MPEP Report 2 | | | | | - | | | | | Ar | nual M | PEP R | eport 2 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Prepare report | | | | | - | | | | | Pr | epare re | port | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | | | |
| | Report submittal | | | | | | | | | | ♦ Re | eport su | mittal | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | | | |
| \neg | Annual MPEP Report 3 | | | | | | | - | | | | - | - | | Anı | nual M | IPEP | Repo | rt 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Prepare report | | | | | - | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | epare i | | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Report submittal | | | | | - | | | | | T | | | | | port su | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Annual MPEP Report 4 | | | | | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Annua | MPE | P Rep | ort 4 | | | | | | | | |
| | Prepare report | | | | | - | | - | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | Prepar | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Report submittal | | | | | - | | | | | | | | _ | - | | | | | Report | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ; | Annual MPEP Report 5 | | | | | - | | - | | | _ | _ | - | | _ | | | | | topon | Gubin | | | Annua | | P Repo | vrt 5 | | | | - |
| , – | Prepare report | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | _ | | | | -1 | | | | - 7 | | re repo | · · | | | | | |
| | Report submittal | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | _ | | | | | | t submi | | | | | | - |
| | · | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | - 1 | report | Subili | lua | A | ual MPE | D Dop | | - |
| - | Annual MPEP Report 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | | | | | | | | | -1 | | | | | | | DILO | |
| | Prepare report | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | bare repo | | | |
| - | Report submittal | | | <u> </u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Rept | ort subm | intai | | |
| 2 | Annual MPEP Report 7 | | | | | | _ | | - | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | Annua |
| 3 | Prepare report | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Prepa |
| - | Report submittal | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ♦ F | Report |
| 5 | Mgmt Practices Evaluation Report (MPER) | | | | | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| š | Draft MPER | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | Draft N |
| | Final MPER | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Report submittal | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Exported on April 8, 2016 11:08:18 AM PDT

FIGURE 3-1B. MASTER SCHEDULE FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF THE MPEP

| | | 20 | 24 | 2025 | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|-------------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Q4 | Q1 | Q2 | | Q4 | Q1 | Q2 | | Q 4 | | | | | | |
| with § | WAT | 5.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| /AT F | efinem | nent 6.0 |) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Eva | uate et | ffects c | f BMP | applic | ation | with S | WAT | 5.0 | | | | | | |
| | Outrea | ch and | Imple | menta | tion A | ssessr | nent | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| /leetir | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Coalitic | | | | - | | | | | | | | | |
| | Sharing | | | | | ns/Gr | ower N | leetir | | | | | | |
| | Other F | | ng Re | quiren | nents | | | | | | | | | |
| MPE | P Rep | orting | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | P Rep | ort 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| e rep | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| subr | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Mgmt F | ractic | es Eva | luatio | n Rep | ort (MF | ΈR) | | | | | | | |
| IPER | Finel M | DED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Final M Report | | tal | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | - | ete MP | | ase 1 | | | | | | | | | | |

3.2 COORDINATION WITH CENTRAL VALLEY WATER BOARD

The Committee recognizes that it's important for the Central Valley Water Board to understand and support the MPEP. Without this support, the essential regulatory compliance function of the program may not be achieved. As such, the MPEP is anticipated to be a two-way, balanced exchange of ideas, information, and perspectives, the outcome of which should ideally enrich the program not only from the standpoints of compliance and acceptability to the Central Valley Water Board and its stakeholders, but also scientifically, so that the actual water quality goals of the program are met in a more timely and effective manner.

Some of the challenges that the Committee and Central Valley Water Board will need to jointly address over the duration of the program include the following:

- There are no ready-made models or templates for the MPEP. Although water quality has been • regulated for decades, and some of this regulation has been aimed at nonpoint sources and at some projects involving irrigation, never has such an ambitious program of regulation of farming as it occurs across such a large, diverse, and economically important landscape been embarked upon. Although growers regularly comply with regulation of (for example) the use of agrichemicals, management of farm labor, and food safety, the MPEP program of ensuring skillful use of fertilizers and irrigation water to grow crops in a way that groundwater is protected from nitrate contamination (and ultimately other pollutants identified by the Central Valley Water Board) could be argued to be more multi-faceted and technically challenging than any previous program. Furthermore, California regulatory programs often set precedents nationally, and sometimes globally. Add to this, 1) the importance of nitrogen in enabling modern, profitable crop production; 2) the fertile setting (one of the nation's, indeed the planet's breadbaskets); 3) the critical need for clean water in Central Valley communities; and 4) the need for growers to remain productive and economically viable; and 5) the importance of food production for human populations to continue to nourish themselves. It is thus quite clear that getting the MPEP right is an unprecedented and high-stakes mission for all involved.
- Managing and regulating pollutants like salt and nitrate, particularly in vast and diverse agricultural settings, pose special technical challenges. In recognition of this fact, the Central Valley Water Board itself has convened prolonged and involved discussions with and among stakeholders representing the broadest range of interests and perspectives (e.g., Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-term Sustainability [CV-SALTS]). These processes explicitly recognize the challenge in interpreting, adapting, and applying water quality requirements, orders, regulations, and standards to the complex tasks of protecting beneficial uses from these pollutants. Unlike many other pollutants, nitrogen and salts are ubiquitous and plentiful. Nitrogen cycles naturally in soil systems, but with elevated intensity when soils are used to producing high yields of irrigated crops. Because no simple solutions (e.g., replacing or avoiding salts and nitrate in this context) exist, the CV-SALTS process confronts a difficult task. The outcome of that ongoing process will be embodied in a Basin Plan amendment, and will affect

related facets of policies, orders, standards, and guidelines. General Orders for the LTILRP, and the MPEP, will need to adapt as this dynamic situation evolves.

- Although some approaches to limiting nitrate movement through soil systems are well established, it is, nevertheless, challenging to manage nitrogen without leaking significant mass from root zones. First, to produce quality products, most crops require that a large mass move through the soil to the growing plants, and that this occur during a large portion of the year when the soil is moist or wet much of the time. Second, nitrate is among the most readily dissolved and mobile of ions, moving with the soil solution when rainfall and/or irrigation moistens the soil. Third, soil nitrogen takes many forms, including various N salts (chemical fertilizers), organic fertilizers, dissolved ions, gasses and aerosols, soil microbes and organic matter, as well as proteins in biomass (plants). There are multiple and kinetically diverse pathways among "pools" of nitrogen held in each form. Fourth, although efficient use of water has the dual advantages of generating more crop per "drop," and can help to deliver a greater proportion of applied nitrogen to the crop, it does result in a reduced leaching volume, and thus greater leaching concentrations. Fifth, the Central Valley settings in which management decisions are made and take effect are numerous (thousands of growers, tens of thousands of management blocks), and highly diverse (tens of thousands of crop/soil/management combinations), necessitating a large number of site-specific solutions to the general problem of efficient N management. These complexities are real. To succeed, management and regulatory approaches must recognize these complexities and provide the flexibility to understand and address them, and simultaneously provide for reasonable levels of water quality protection and compliance.
- To affect groundwater, applied nitrogen must first travel through the crop and soil system while avoiding other fates (loss in runoff or lateral subsurface flow, uptake, gaseous loss, and longterm storage in soil microbial biomass and/or organic matter). This might take days to centuries, depending on management and the pathway taken. Once clear of the root zone, nitrate is generally no longer affected by any grower's management of overlying crops and soils. Rather, transport is affected by vadose zone and aquifer properties and conditions. Thus, the effects of today's farming in most of the SSJV will not begin to influence groundwater for a long time; the first measurable differences in groundwater caused by today's farming will, in most cases, be observable when today's farmers' children and grandchildren are making management decisions. Much of the nitrate leached in the past is still largely in the vadose zone. It also follows that, to some extent, future TLB groundwater quality depends on today's practices. Lastly, because farming cycles vary annually, it generally takes at least a year to study anything under field conditions and learn something new about how protective of groundwater quality a particular set of practices might be. Yet, it is within these constraints that practices must be adjusted in such a way that farming systems become protective of groundwater. Management practices' performance must be evaluated, and in some instances practices must shift, as the General Order strongly implies that significant progress is expected during a relatively brief timeframe. This leaves the Committee and Central Valley Water Board to develop and agree

upon means to anticipate the influence of today's practices on future groundwater quality, and then to use this predictive approach to decide where and how to adjust practices.

- The irrigated agricultural landscape of the Central Valley is far vaster and more complex than any that has yet been regulated with this level of intensity by the Central Valley Water Board. It is also managed by thousands of independent parties. At present, environmental monitoring for nitrate (whether in soil or groundwater) is not widely deployed, although records are maintained for management and production parameters that can strongly influence environmental performance. It is practically impossible to monitor this area as we might a more confined site (e.g., a landfill site). Therefore, other means must be identified and developed. Promising models for establishing efficacy of specific management practices can be seen in the regulation of stormwater, allowing managers and regulators to use these efficacy estimates in assessing environmental performance. At some level, implementation of the practice is accepted as evidence of the related level of efficacy. This allows the planning, implementation, and documentation of water quality protection by knowing the location and levels of maintenance of specific management practices. In the same way, efficacy of protective agricultural practices can be quantified, and performance documented, based on the extent of implementation. In any case, because monitoring is impractical, other means of evaluating performance will be needed.
- Quantifying the effect of practices on underlying groundwater is an MPEP requirement. As part
 of this assessment, the Committee will quantify the amount of nitrate leached from irrigated
 lands. The GARs were developed with (at best) preliminary estimates of leaching quantities, so
 that underlying soil, geologic, and hydrogeologic conditions were heavily emphasized.
 Therefore, the MPEP will improve the spatial distribution of actual nitrate sources. These
 improvements should be discussed in advance, so that the new information can properly inform
 the LTILRP process.

To foster the type of collaborative framework in which such challenges can be understood and addressed in a manner acceptable to the Central Valley Water Board, the Committee envisions a frequent, informal, cooperative effort. After submittal of the Workplan, it would be ideal to hold regular update meetings on activities, progress, and new information, with presentations by Central Valley Water Board and MPEP staff. During these updates, issues would either be slated for specific action, tagged for communication to the Executive Officer and/or Central Valley Water Board, or tabled for discussion at a specific, future meeting. Items requiring process, technical, and/or regulatory resolutions would be annotated as such. If periodic updates to stakeholder groups are necessary, the Committee will attempt to support Central Valley Water Board staff when such support is requested.

In addition, the Committee will prepare and submit required documents (e.g., Workplan, Master Schedule), for regulatory review. The Committee will make these documents concise, but complete. If the collaborative framework is successful, the Central Valley Water Board should have already seen in another format most, if not all, of the information in the documents.

3.3 COMMITTEE AND TECHNICAL PARTNER COORDINATION

The Committee meets monthly. Activities are aimed at having items ready for Committee consideration at these meetings, timed such that Committee meeting schedules are not a limiting factor to achieving scheduled milestones. When necessary, conference calls and online meetings are held for urgent questions. Committee members participate in the LTILRP processes (e.g., the Technical Advisory Work Group related to N management plans) in a coordinated manner. The coordinated input that emerges is more informed and refined than might otherwise come from the same coalitions participating individually. Information is shared within the Committee by means of a virtual data drive and other online tools, such as Smartsheet (collaborative, online spreadsheets), where current schedules, activities, budget status, and other information are maintained.

Technical partners operate on a roughly annual funding cycle, with proposals for much commodity funding due in the fall to allow adequate time to plan and staff for planned field work. To work effectively with these partners, the Committee needs to meet with technical partners early each fall (at the latest) to discuss and pursue funding for priority activities. Planning of outreach activities, which are concentrated during the late fall and winter, must occur during the previous summer. Significant responsibility has been delegated to the MPEP Team to allow for timely discussions with partners, while responsibility for direction, funding, agreements, and commitments is retained by the Committee.

3.4 WORKPLAN COMPLETION AND APPROVAL

As previously noted, the General Order allows 8 years for development of the MPEP, including 2 years for workplanning and 6 years for implementation of the first phase. This timeframe began upon Central Valley Water Board approval of the Tule GAR in January 2016. The Committee will work with the Central Valley Water Board to 1) ensure that the proposed approach is understood and generally acceptable, and 2) to retain the total 2-year workplanning plus 6-year implementation period for development and implementation of the first phase. This ensures that the Committee and the work will not be penalized for expeditious commencement of implementation. This will also increase the quality and quantity of the results implemented in growers' fields and documented in the Management Practices Evaluation Report at the completion of the first phase.

3.5 IRRIGATED LANDS CHARACTERIZATION

Before irrigated lands can be evaluated as a potential source of a constituent (e.g., nitrate, salts, pesticides), the properties that affect movement of the constituent onto and through the land must be well characterized. "Management" is considered the sum of operations and actions that affect the movement of a constituent through, or off the land. In general, the "land" is considered the sum of material and basic processes affecting the land surface and soil profile downward to a depth below the functional rooting depth ("root zone") of crops grown on the land surface. This depth varies according to the crop planted. Rooting depth also depends, to a lesser extent (at least in much of the Central Valley), on impediments to rooting, such as hardpans and impaired drainage. The root-zone depth was selected as a focus because, for practical purposes, this is the depth to which land responds to management by growers. Deeper layers may be influenced by irrigated agriculture, but once a constituent moves beyond

the root zone, management affects its fate to a far lesser degree, if at all. Hence, the functional root zone is the most appropriate spatial focus for a program aimed at understanding and leveraging the effects of irrigators' management on water quality.

This section describes how irrigated lands will be characterized so their potential influence on groundwater can be assessed. The "potential influence" includes the following three main components:

- <u>Root-zone processes</u> and factors that affect them including:
 - Cropping.
 - Soil characteristics.
 - o Irrigation methods.
 - o Climate.
- <u>Sub-root-zone processes</u> and factors that affect them, including:
 - Geologic characteristics.
 - Groundwater conditions.
- <u>Watershed processes</u> and factors that affect them (e.g., topography and hydrography), such as routing of runoff to streams. Note, this is not a focus in this first phase of the MPEP, which is focused on nitrate migration to groundwater.

Required Outputs and Data Quality for <u>Irrigated Lands</u> <u>Characterization</u> and Anticipated Uses of Results

This component of the MPEP technical workflow contributes to meeting the following MRP requirements:

- Identify whether existing site-specific and/or commodity-specific management practices are protective of groundwater quality within high vulnerability groundwater areas.
- Develop an estimate of the effect of Members' discharges of constituents of concern on groundwater quality in high vulnerability areas.

Results from the Irrigated Lands Characterization feed directly into the Source Quantification (Section 3.6) and A Multi-pronged Approach to Assessing the Influence of Irrigated Lands on Groundwater Quality (Section 3.9). The following subsections present the planned approach to characterize each major element of irrigated lands within the MPEP area.

3.5.1 CHARACTERIZATION OF ROOT-ZONE PROCESS FACTORS

Root-zone processes and the characteristics that influence those processes must be understood to develop effective management practices that are protective of groundwater quality. The root zone is a buffer between management practices on the land surface and the groundwater beneath. When irrigation water and nutrients are applied at agronomic rates in conjunction with the appropriate management practices for a specific set of conditions, excessive loss of water, nutrients, and other potential contaminants beyond the root zone can be minimized. When water moves beyond the root zone, migration to groundwater may occur over a period ranging from years to decades, depending upon the characteristics of the vadose (unsaturated) zone. In this section, the approach for characterizing four primary factors that affect root-zone processes is presented.

3.5.1.1 CROPPING

To evaluate the effect of management practices on groundwater quality, cropping systems of the SSJV must be well understood. County Agricultural Crop Reports (Crop Reports) and USDA agricultural statistics are primary sources of current cropping data used for the SSJV MPEP. Each county Agricultural Commissioner submits annual reports to the CDFA. The reports are an excellent source of information on crop type, acreage, yields, and total economic values. These data will be compiled into a database and updated yearly. USDA data are similar and also useful, but may update more slowly. Acreage will be categorized according to specific crop groupings such as nuts, stone fruits, citrus, grapes, forage, cotton, etc., and the general trends of acreage and yields will be used. Error! Reference source not found. is a summary of major crop categories in the SSJV for the years 2013 and 2014, based on Crop Reports from Kern, Kings, Tulare, and Fresno Counties. Table 3-1 also shows the proportions of total irrigated acreage and economic value represented by each category. The 11 crop categories identified in Table 3-1 represent approximately 76 percent of the irrigated acreage and 83 percent of the economic value in the SSJV MPEP area (Figure 3-2). USDA data were compiled for the entire Central Valley and are shown on Figure 3-3, telling much the same story, except in this tabulation, rice (where MPEP requirements are slightly different) and non-alfalfa hay and silage (much of which is being examined carefully under the Dairy General Order), are excluded. Once rice and dairy acreage are excluded, the major crops (making up 75 percent of the acres) for the SSJV and Central Valley are the same.

Crop surveys and land use data from the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) will also be used to evaluate the cropping systems of the SSJV. These use data are readily available and spatial, but are typically outdated. However, DWR is developing capacity to map crops annually and comprehensively. These types of data will be used in conjunction with crop reports to characterize cropping patterns as they occur spatially across the landscape. The spatial analyses and Soil and Water Assessment Tool (SWAT) models will use spatial cropping data along with other (soil, topographic, climatic, and management) parameters to evaluate the influence of management practices. In addition, Farm Evaluation data will be used when available in mid-to-late 2016. TABLE 3-1. TWO-YEAR AVERAGE ACREAGE AND VALUE BY CROP CATEGORY IN THE SOUTHERN SAN JOAQUIN VALLEY (SSJV) BASED UPON THE 2013 AND 2014 COUNTY CROP REPORTS

| | | C | ounty | | Total Acreage ² and Total Value (\$1M) | | | |
|--------------------------------------|------|-------|-----------|--------|---|----------|----------------------------|-----|
| Category ¹ | Kern | Kings | Tulare | Fresno | Proportion Irriga | | and Proportic Total Irr | |
| | | Acre | s (1,000) | | Lands in t | | Lands in t | - |
| Fruit and Nuts - Total | 445 | 100 | 349 | 608 | 1,503 | 46% | \$11,378 | 72% |
| Almond | 173 | 18 | 44 | 166 | 402 | 12% | \$2,605 | 17% |
| Grapes | 106 | 7.5 | 63 | 203 | 379 | 12% | \$3,644 | 23% |
| Pistachio | 89 | 19 | 44 | 44 | 197 | 6% | \$1,151 | 7% |
| Citrus | 60 | 0 | 124 | 42 | 226 | 7% | \$1,945 | 12% |
| Stone Fruit | 1.8 | 7.5 | 34 | 39 | 82 | 3% | \$930 | 6% |
| Tomatoes | 14 | 34 | 0 | 105 | 153 | 5% | \$699 | 4% |
| Walnuts | 0.8 | 14 | 40 | 9 | 64 | 2% | \$404 | 3% |
| Field Crops - Total | 273 | 281 | 242 | 183 | 981 | 30% | \$1,695 | 11% |
| Cotton | 40 | 89 | 15 | 55 | 200 | 6% | \$594 | 4% |
| Silage ⁴ | 89 | 114 | 142 | 37 | 382 | 12% | \$459 | 3% |
| Alfalfa ⁴ | 113 | 47 | 71 | 53 | 284 | 9% | \$546 | 3% |
| Wheat ⁴ | 31 | 31 | 14 | 38 | 115 | 4% | \$96 | 1% |
| Subtotal of Identified Crops | 718 | 381 | 591 | 791 | 2,484 | 76% | \$13,073 | 83% |
| Total Irrigated Lands ^{5,6} | 873 | 472 | 913 | 1,008 | 3,266 | <u>,</u> | \$15,72 | 22 |

All data from the 2013-2014 County Agricultural Crop Reports.

¹Categories selected to represent crops grown on approximately 80 percent of total irrigated lands in the SSJV MPEP project area.

²Sum of the following counties: Kern, Kings, Tulare, and Fresno.

³Percentages are rounded and may not sum exactly.

⁴A significant portion of these crops is irrigated with dairy effluent. These fields are covered under the Dairy General Order, not the LTILRP.

⁵Sum of the main County Agricultural Crop Report categories. The main categories are fruit and nut, seed crops, field crops, vegetable crops, and nursery crops.

⁶Note that these acreages are for counties covered by coalitions, and include areas not represented by the Committee. The Committee represents 1.85 million acres of irrigated lands with a very similar, proportional crop mix.

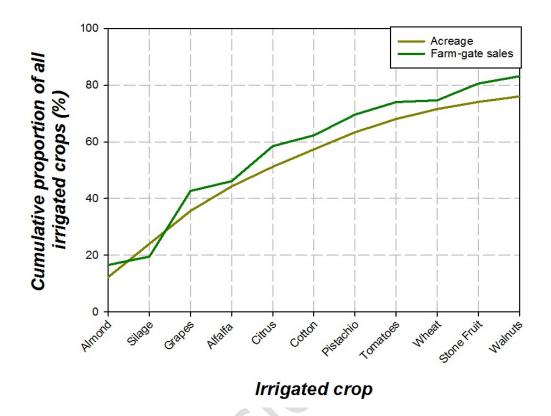
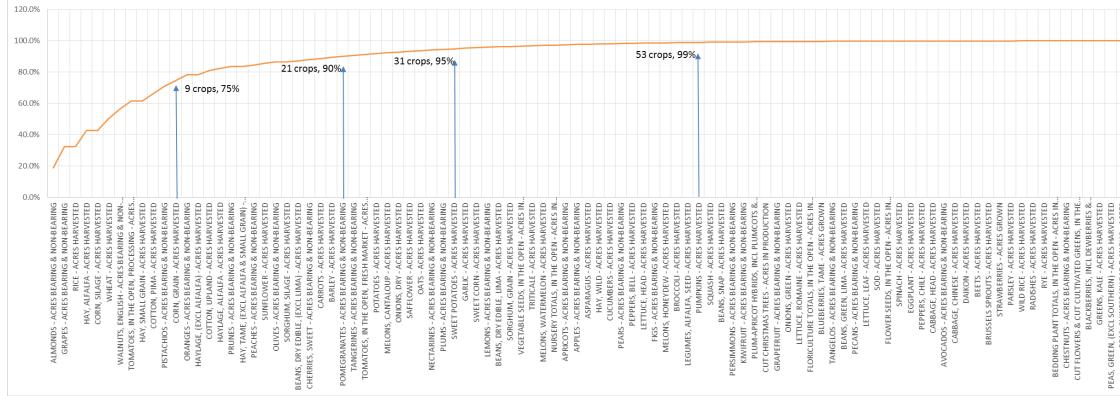


FIGURE 3-2. TWO-YEAR AVERAGE ACREAGE AND VALUE BY MAIN CROP CATEGORY IN THE SOUTHERN SAN JOAQUIN VALLEY BASED UPON THE 2013 AND 2014 COUNTY CROP REPORTS FOR KERN, KINGS, TULARE, AND FRESNO COUNTIES



jscus

FIGURE 3-3. PLOT OF ALL CROPS CLASSIFIED IN THE MAJOR CENTRAL VALLEY COUNTIES EXCEPT RICE AND NON-ALFALFA HAY AND SILAGE, A TOTAL OF 4.75 MILLION ACRES.

| TRANSPLANTS, COMMERCIAL, VEGETABLE & TRANSPLANTS, COMMERCIAL, VEGETABLE & GREENS, MUSTARD - ACRES HARVESTED BULBS & CORNS & RH20MES & TUBERS, DRY, IN HERBS, FRENH CUT - ACRES HARVESTED GRASSES, BERMUDA GRASS, SEED - ACRES HARVESTED GRASSES, SUDANGRASS, SEED - ACRES HARVESTED PEAS, GREEN, SOUTHER (COWPEAS) - ACRES HARVESTED PEAS, GREEN, SOUTHER (COWPEAS) - ACRES ARTICHOKES - ACRES HARVESTED PROPAGATIVE MATTER HARVESTED PROPAGATIVE MATTER (COWPEAS) - ACRES ARTICHOKES - ACRES HARVESTED PROPAGATIVE MATTER HARVESTED PROPAGATIVE MATTER (SOUNDES - ACRES HARVESTED PROPAGATIVE MATTER (SOUNDES - ACRES HARVESTED PROPAGATIVE MATTER HARVESTED PROPAGATIVE MATTER HARVESTED BROPAGATIVE MATTER HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES GROWN PEANUTS - ACRES HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES GROWN PEANUTS - ACRES HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES GROWN PEANUTS - ACRES HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES GROWN PEANUTS - ACRES HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES GROWN PEANUTS - ACRES HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES HARVESTED BOYSENBERRIES - ACRES HARVESTED CHERRIES TRANSPORTED - ACRES HARVESTED CHERRIES TRANSPORTED - ACRES HARVESTED CHERRIES - ACRES BARVESTED CHERRIES - ACRES BARVESTED CHERRIES - ACRES HARVESTED CHERRIES - ACRES HARVESTED CHERRIE | |
|---|--|
|---|--|

3.5.1.2 SOIL CHARACTERISTICS

To understand the soil characteristics that affect movement of constituents of interest (e.g. nitrate, salts, and pesticides) through root zones in the SSJV, a comprehensive dataset is required. The SSJV MPEP will use the USDA-NRCS Soil Survey for this purpose. The USDA-NRCS Soil Survey data consist of two main databases known as the Soil Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO), and the State Soil Geographic dataset (STATSGO2). The databases consist of georeferenced vector data, tabular data, and information about creation of the data (metadata). The data are available via Web Soil Survey². Overall, STATSGO2 is more generalized than SSURGO. The spatial data are linked to attribute tables of tabular data consisting of measurements or estimates of physical and chemical soil properties and soil interpretations. These data will be used within a geographic information system (GIS) in conjunction with other relevant data to spatially classify important parameters for management practices. The soils data will also be incorporated into the hazard indices and models of fate and transport for further evaluation and quantification of certain management practices.

Soil properties that affect water and nitrate movement through the root zone and beyond include soil texture, structure, salinity, available water-holding capacity, hydraulic conductivity, depth to the water table, and restrictive layers. Such properties are embodied in index and model frameworks, and employed when planning site-specific research and monitoring. They can and often do also inform management. Facilitating grower access to soil data and interpretations in usable formats is another way that the MPEP can work with technical partners (NRCS, UCCE) to better inform grower decisions.

3.5.1.3 IRRIGATION METHODS

Irrigation methods are another consideration when evaluating management practices. Irrigation efficiency is the amount of irrigation water that is beneficially used divided by the total amount of irrigation water applied (Burt and Styles, 2011); distribution uniformity describes the uniformity of water applied across a given field. According to Burt and Styles (2011), "beneficial uses" include crop evapotranspiration, salt removal, climate control, soil preparation, etc. and "non-beneficial uses" include excess deep percolation (over and above the quantities required for beneficial uses), excessive tailwater flows, etc. The method of irrigation has a strong influence on the level of distribution uniformity and irrigation efficiency that is achievable under a given set of management conditions and is an appropriate metric to broadly characterize the potential for excess water and nutrient losses from the root zone.

Growers in the SSJV use many different irrigation methods. Table 3-2 shows the three main categories of agricultural irrigation systems in the SSJV and the variations within each category.

² Web Soil Survey provides soil data and information for more than 95 percent of the nation's counties. The site is updated and maintained online as the single authoritative source of soil survey information. It can be accessed at http://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/HomePage.htm.

| Surface Irrigation | Sprinkler Irrigation | Micro Irrigation |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| Furrow | Hand lines | Drip |
| Border strip | Wheel lines | Microspray |
| Level basin | Solid-set | Subsurface drip |
| | Linear move | |
| | Big guns | |

 TABLE 3-2.
 SUMMARY OF AGRICULTURAL IRRIGATION SYSTEMS USED IN THE SOUTHERN SAN JOAQUIN VALLEY

When managed and operated correctly, most irrigation systems are theoretically capable of obtaining reasonable irrigation efficiencies. Surface irrigation is generally considered to be "less efficient" than sprinkler or micro irrigation, but there can be wide ranges in efficiency within each method depending upon field-specific irrigation system design and management (and also field-specific variables, including soils). The cropping systems of the SSJV continue to shift from annual row crops such as corn and cotton to permanent fruit and nut crops such as almonds, pistachios, and grapes. These permanent crops most commonly use micro irrigation. To develop a description of management practices, an inventory of irrigation systems used in the SSJV is needed. DWR irrigated lands spatial data again contain somewhat outdated mapping of irrigation systems. Spatial data layers will be developed from these data and incorporated into GIS analyses for use in the SWAT model (Section 3.10).

The SSJV MPEP will evaluate the following data sources on irrigation methods:

- **GARs.** Several of the GARs developed by Committee members include information on irrigation systems within the SSJV. The GARs will be an important data source for the MPEP.
- LTILRP Farm Evaluation Surveys. Growers in the SSJV are required to complete annual Farm Evaluation surveys beginning in 2016. These surveys include information on general farm practices, irrigation wells, field specific evaluations, and a farm map. The irrigation practices section of the survey requires growers to select a primary and secondary irrigation method from the following: drip, microsprinkler, sprinkler, border strip, furrow, surface (level basin), or not irrigated. Once compiled, this information can enhance existing data regarding current irrigation methods in the SSJV. Because this data will not be available for evaluation and processing until mid-to-late 2016, other data sources will be required until that time.
- Agricultural Water Management Plans (AWMP). Agricultural water suppliers that provide water to more than 25,000 acres were required to submit AWMPs to DWR by December 31, 2015. These plans include information characterizing supplies and uses, and often include information on irrigation methods used by the suppliers' customers. The irrigation method information provided in these plans is potentially a source of data on a district-by-district basis. The SSJV MPEP will investigate this option as a potential data source.

• **DWR Irrigation Surveys**. DWR conducted irrigation method surveys across the state in 1991, 2001, and 2010. Irrigation methods were categorized into three groups associated with 20 crop categories, and were summarized over 10 regions of the state including the Tulare Lake region. The surveys relied upon voluntary, grower-supplied information and are not spatially comprehensive. However, irrigation method data were captured for 408,000 irrigated acres in the Tulare Lake region in the 2010 survey, an ample sampling. This database will be evaluated as a potential source of irrigation method information. While it cannot provide subregional information across the SSJV, it will be a helpful complement to Farm Evaluations and AWMPs.

In addition, technical collaborators, particularly NRCS, CCAs, and vendors, work closely with growers on irrigation system configuration and operations. The MPEP can leverage these resources and, where necessary, support and enhance initiatives that facilitate retention of nitrogen in root zones for crop uptake.

3.5.1.4 CLIMATE

Climate affects water and nutrient management through its impact on crop growth and root-zone hydrology. Climate data such as air temperature, relative humidity, wind speed, solar radiation, and precipitation are needed to place farming practices into proper context, and to support the simulation of root-zone process. Climate is monitored at multiple weather stations across the MPEP area, and these monitoring results will be used. Gridded weather data across the Central Valley are also available from DWR and will be evaluated as a potential source of climate data inputs to the SWAT model.

3.5.2 CHARACTERIZATION OF SUB-ROOT-ZONE PROCESS FACTORS

Sub-root-zone processes partially control how management of irrigated lands influences the migration of water and solutes in the unsaturated and saturated zones. Controlling factors include hydraulic conductivity, the presence and spatial extent of lower permeability units, and depth to water. In this section, the approach for characterizing these sub-root-zone process factors is presented. This discussion is organized in two subsections: geologic characteristics and groundwater conditions.

Sub-root-zone conditions also influence prioritization and outreach by providing an indication of localized underlying groundwater quality and the likelihood and speed of transport to groundwater.

3.5.2.1 GEOLOGIC CHARACTERISTICS

The spatial distribution of sediments and their physical properties (e.g., hydraulic conductivity), including the presence and extent of lower permeability units, are influenced by the geologic setting. Coalition GARs provide detailed data and information on this topic, as summarized in the following discussion.

The MPEP area is located in the Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region at the southern end of the San Joaquin Valley, a structural trough filled with interlayered sediments of sand, gravel, silt, and clay derived from erosion of the Sierra Nevada on the east and the Coast Range mountains on the west. DWR (2003) defines several groundwater subbasins of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin in the primary MPEP area. Subbasins include the Kings, Kaweah, Tulare Lake, Tule, and Kern County (Figure 3-4).

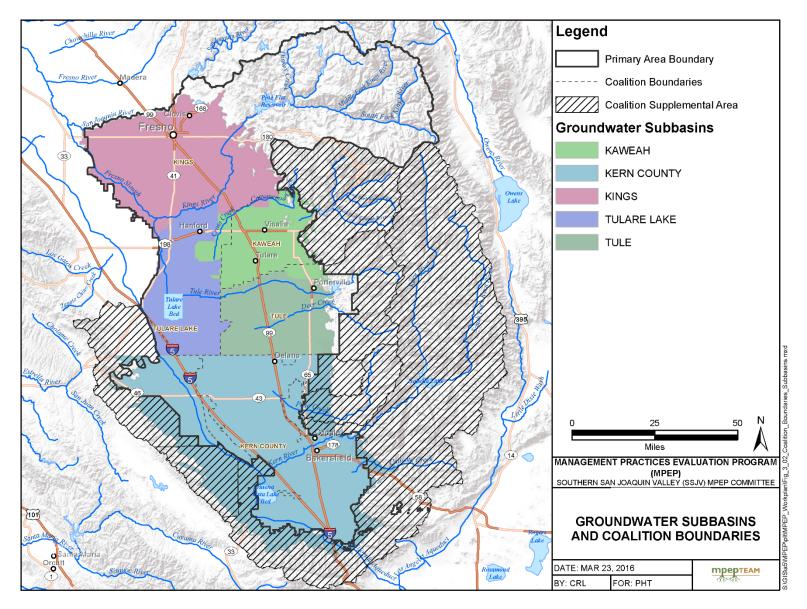


FIGURE 3-4. GROUNDWATER SUBBASINS AND COALITION BOUNDARIES

The valley floor within the SSJV consists of alluvial and basin fill sediments extending vertically for thousands of feet, flood plain deposits of major rivers, and lacustrine and marsh deposits. The lacustrine and marsh deposits crop out in the San Joaquin Valley beneath the Buena Vista, Kern, and Tulare Lake beds (4Creeks, 2015). Sediment texture varies in the east-west direction across the valley. Thick alluvial fans of generally coarse texture occur along the margins (particularly the eastern margin) of the valley. The alluvial fans on the eastern side of the valley reflect the granitic parent rocks of the Sierra Nevada (Faunt, 2009). Sediments in the western San Joaquin Valley are finer-grained compared to those along the east side. Also, the western deposits are underlain by the Corcoran Clay member of the Tulare Formation. The Corcoran Clay is a low-permeability, aerially extensive, lacustrine deposit (Johnson et al., 1968) as much as 200 feet thick (Davis et al., 1959). It divides the groundwater-flow system of the western San Joaquin Valley into an upper, semi-confined zone and a lower, confined zone (Williamson et al., 1989; Belitz and Heimes, 1990; Burow et al., 2004). The Corcoran Clay formed in the finer-grained shales and marine deposits of the Coast Range (Faunt, 2009). The extent of and depth to the top of the Corcoran Clay are illustrated in Figure 3-5. In Kern County, the Corcoran Clay is considered to have generally higher permeability, and does not function as a continuous aquitard or barrier to vertical flow (Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group, et. al., 2015). The USGS Central Valley Hydrologic Model (CVHM) (Faunt, 2009) texture model highlights these characteristics (Figure 3-6), showing a greater percentage of coarse-grained materials in the Corcoran Clay sections that occur in the Kern County Subbasin.

Sediment texture correlates to hydraulic conductivity and, therefore, to the travel time through the unsaturated zone and the saturated portion of the aquifer. Thus, coarse alluvial fan materials (e.g., on the east side of the valley) are generally more permeable than finer textured deposits (e.g., the fans of the Coastal Range). The San Joaquin, Kings, Tule and Kaweah Rivers have cut through the deposited materials, leaving generally coarser alluvium with higher permeability. These zones more readily transmit water and dissolved constituents (GEI, 2014). Figure 3-7 shows the percentage of coarse-grained deposits for the 0-to-50-foot depth; coarser deposits are prevalent in the northeastern portion of the Kings Subbasin and in the central and southern portions of the Kern County Subbasin, while in the western portion of the SSJV, finer-grained materials tend to predominate.

The following describes how the SSJV MPEP will further evaluate sub-root-zone factors:

• **Hydraulic Conductivity**. Hydraulic conductivity varies significantly throughout the SSJV and influences infiltration rates and groundwater flow, which in turn control how rapidly water at the land surface moves through the unsaturated zone to the saturated part of the groundwater system (Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group, et. al., 2015).

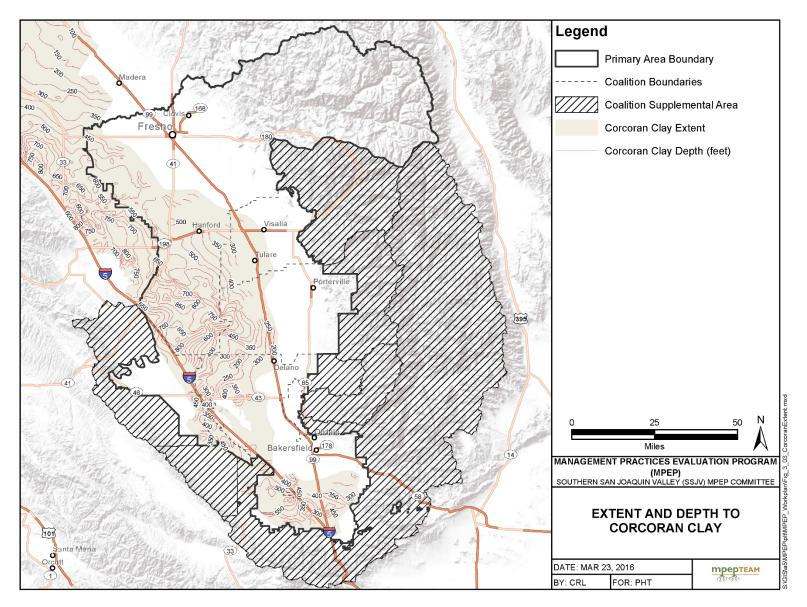


FIGURE 3-5. EXTENT AND DEPTH TO CORCORAN CLAY

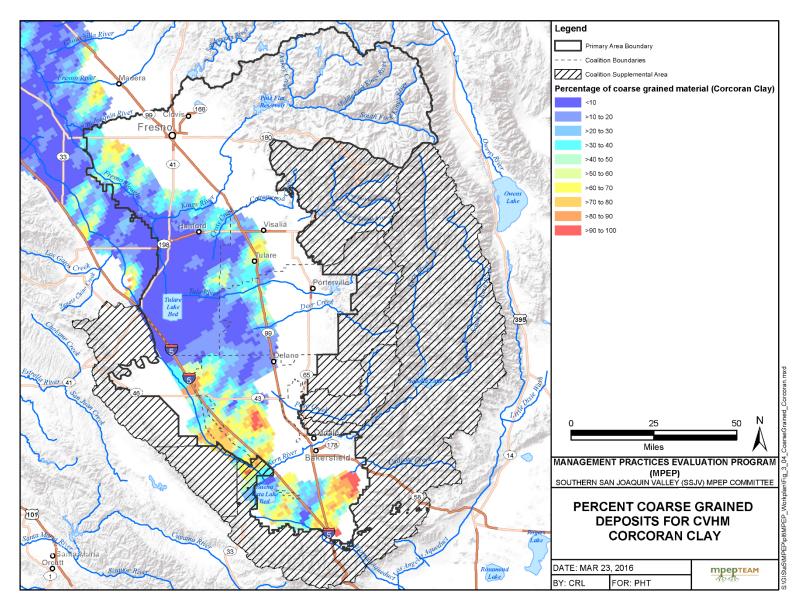


FIGURE 3-6. PERCENT COARSE GRAINED DEPOSITS FOR CVHM CORCORAN CLAY

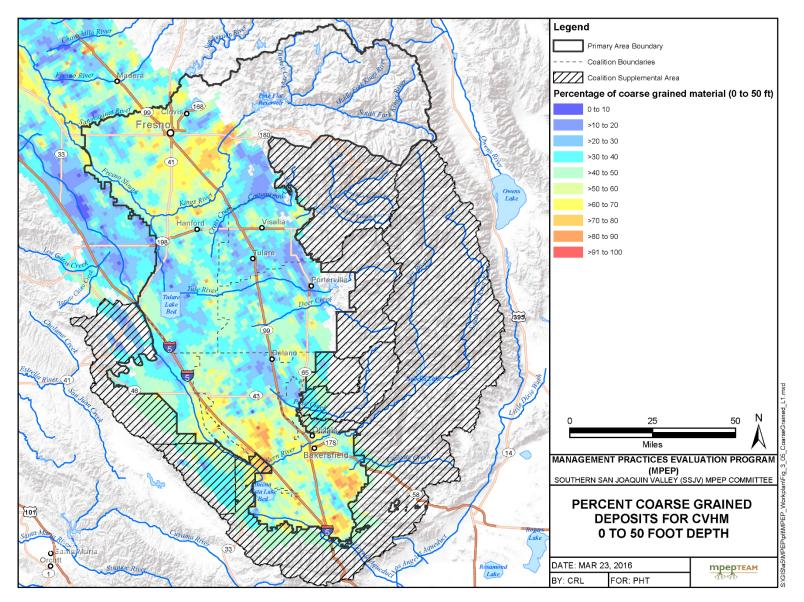


FIGURE 3-7. PERCENT COARSE GRAINED DEPOSITS FOR CVHM 0 TO 50 FOOT DEPTH

The CVHM (or CVHM2, when the revised version becomes available) provides a characterization of the vertical and horizontal distribution of hydraulic conductivity in the SSJV. It includes a three-dimensional sediment texture model (Faunt, 2009) and underlying aquifer flow parameters for unsaturated and saturated zones. The CVHM covers the entire primary SSJV MPEP area, and provides extensive and well-documented data and interpretation in readily-accessible geospatial formats.

• Extent, Thickness, and Properties of Confining Clay. The Corcoran Clay is the most laterally extensive confining unit in the San Joaquin Valley and is a dominant influence on hydrogeology. The presence or absence, thickness, and properties of the Corcoran Clay member and other clays have a major influence on how nitrate, salt, and other constituents at the land surface migrate within the groundwater system. The thickness and texture of the Corcoran Clay is an indicator of potentially constrained leakage into the underlying groundwater system. The CVHM will serve as a key resource for characteristics of the Corcoran Clay (Figures 3-6 and 3-7).

Other thin, discontinuous lenses of fine-grained sediments (clay, sandy clay, sandy silt, and silt) are also found within the SSJV above and below the Corcoran Clay. Where present, these clays may create locally perched water. Coalition GARs (e.g., Kings, Buena Vista, Westside, Kern) will provide characterization of other locally significant hydrogeologic conditions.

• **Depth to Water**. Depth to groundwater varies temporally and spatially and is based on hydrogeologic conditions, groundwater use, and recharge practices. The depth to water represents the distance from the land surface to the top of the water table (i.e., through the unsaturated zone), which affects travel times to groundwater. The SSJV MPEP assumes the simulated groundwater elevations and the land surface elevations in the CVHM model provide a reasonable preliminary estimate of the depth to water in the SSJV. Groundwater levels from other data sources such as the California Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) database, other online data sources, and coalitions (as available), will supplement data from the CVHM.

3.5.2.2 GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

Groundwater quality data were gathered for the SSJV MPEP area from the California Department of Public Health, DWR, Geotracker, USGS, and Central Valley Water Board Dairy databases. Data from wells located in the upper zone of the aquifer system were selected, and water quality results from 2000-2016 were extracted for these wells. The readily available data include 1,326 wells and a total of 12,783 water quality tests for nitrate and total dissolved solids (TDS).

Within the 2000-2016 time period, average and maximum nitrate and TDS concentrations were calculated for each well. The results are shown on Figures 3-8 through 3-11. Results show that the highest nitrate levels occur in the central portion of the MPEP area. The lowest nitrate concentrations tend to occur in the northwestern part of the area, while the highest nitrate concentrations are generally in the Kaweah Sub-basin. Fewer data are available in the southern portion of the MPEP area compared to the north. Fewer TDS measurements are available compared to nitrate; however, the highest TDS concentrations are found in the western portion of the SSJV area. The very northern part of the MPEP area is characterized by lower TDS concentrations (generally below 1,000 milligrams per liter).

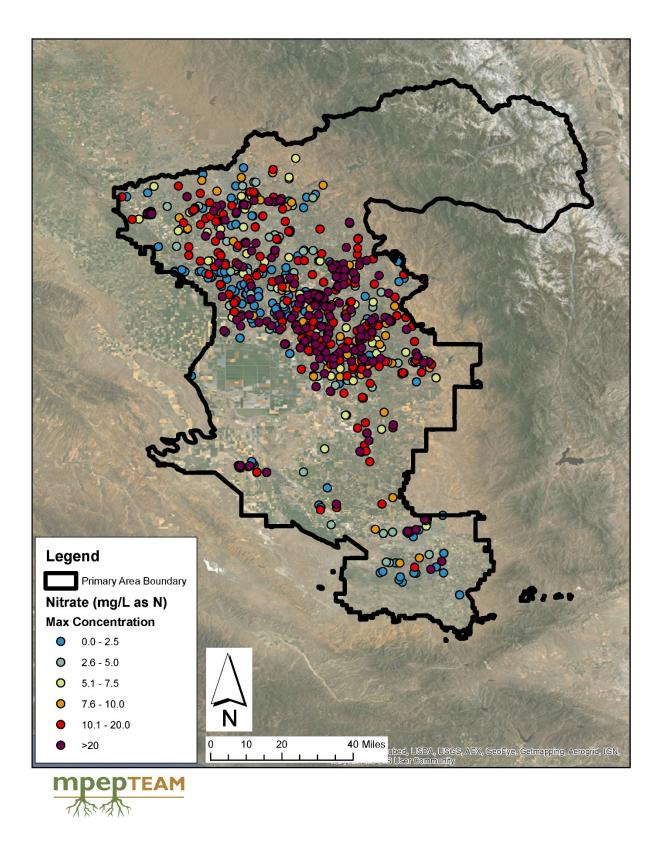


FIGURE 3-8. GROUNDWATER QUALITY UPPER ZONE WELLS CONCENTRATIONS SHOWN USING DATA FROM 2000-2016, SOUTH SAN JOAQUIN VALLEY MPEP

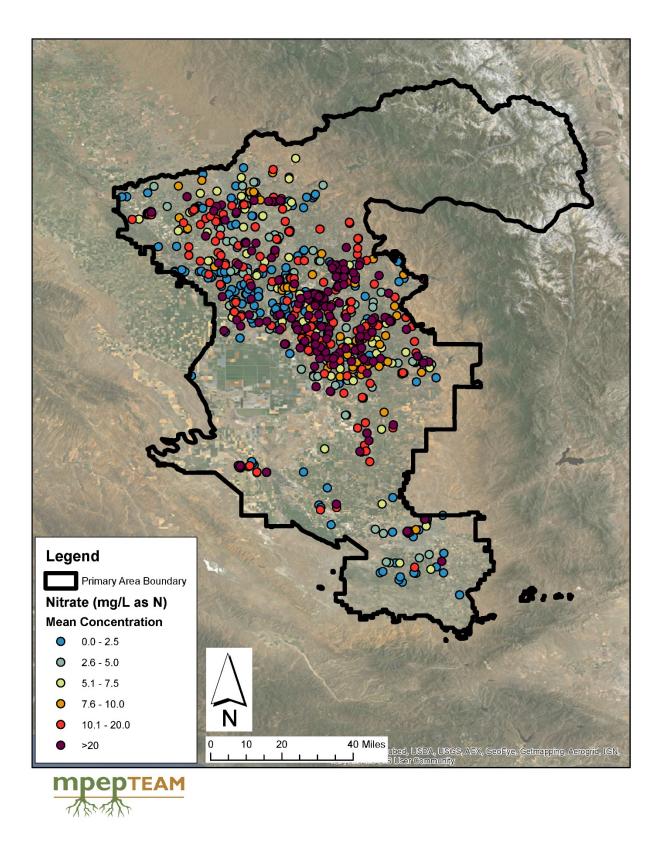


FIGURE 3-9. GROUNDWATER QUALITY UPPER ZONE WELLS CONCENTRATIONS SHOWN USING DATA FROM 2000-2016, SOUTH SAN JOAQUIN VALLEY MPEP

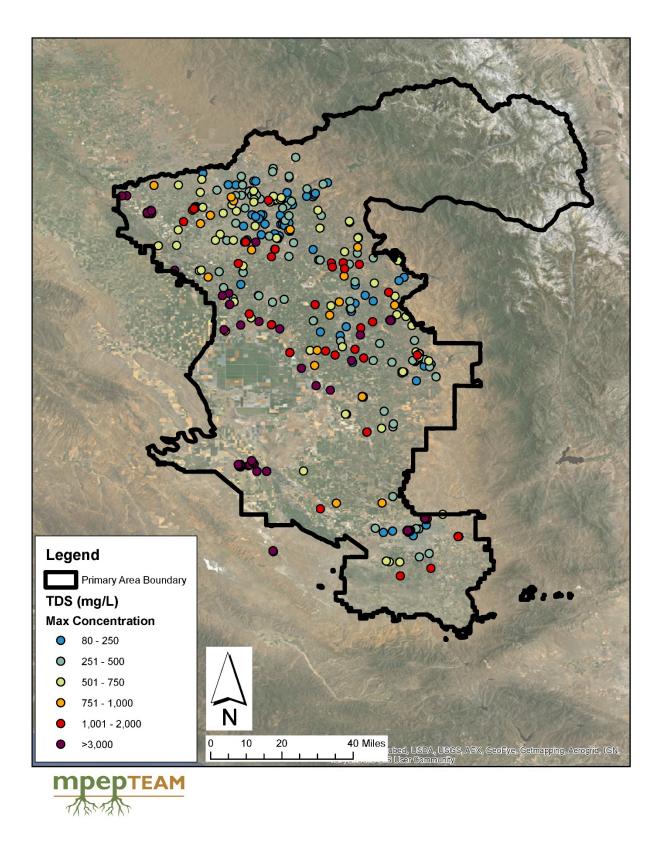


FIGURE 3-10. GROUNDWATER QUALITY UPPER ZONE WELLS CONCENTRATIONS SHOWN USING DATA FROM 2000-2016, SOUTH SAN JOAQUIN VALLEY MPEP

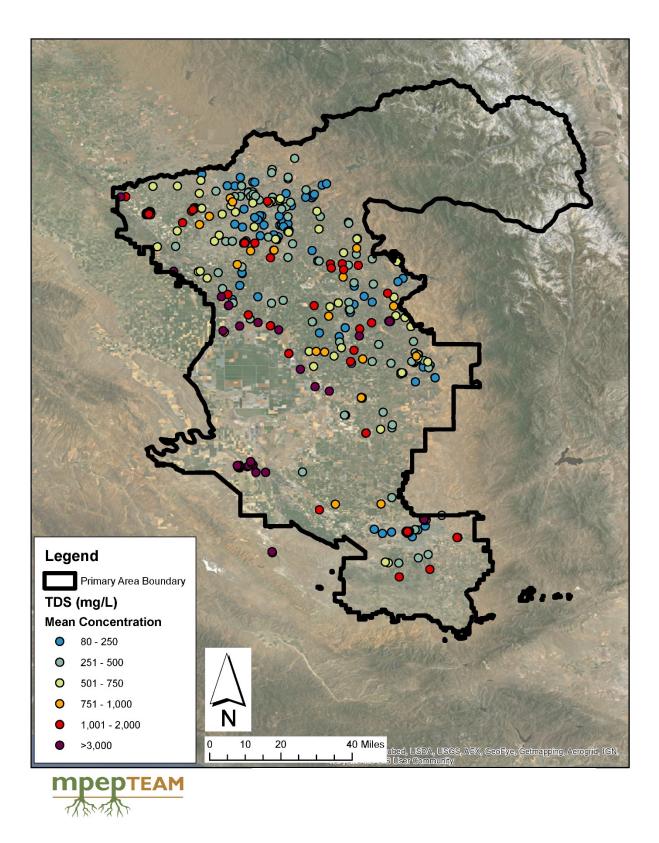


FIGURE 3-11. GROUNDWATER QUALITY UPPER ZONE WELLS CONCENTRATIONS SHOWN USING DATA FROM 2000-2016, SOUTH SAN JOAQUIN VALLEY MPEP

Required Outputs and Data Quality for <u>Source</u> <u>Quantification</u> and Anticipated Uses of Results

This component of the MPEP technical workflow contributes to meeting the following MRP requirements:

- Identify whether existing site-specific and/or commodity-specific management practices are protective of groundwater quality within high vulnerability groundwater areas.
- Develop an estimate of the effect of Members' discharges of constituents of concern on groundwater quality in high vulnerability areas. A mass balance and conceptual model of the transport, storage, and degradation/chemical transformation mechanisms for the constituents of concern, or equivalent method approved by the Executive officer or as a result of the recommendations by the expert panels by CDFA and the State Water Board, must be provided.

Source Quantification results feed directly into the Initial Prioritization of Investigation (Section 3.7) and the Landscape-level Performance Assessment (Section 3.10). It can also provide more locally adapted recommendations (see Section 3.11) that are more useful to growers, and help focus management practice shifts into areas where they generate the greatest environmental benefit.

3.6 SOURCE QUANTIFICATION

The main goals of source quantification within this phase of the MPEP are the following:

- Identify metrics, measurements, monitoring, and models that together can support robust and reliable estimates of the quantity of nitrate that moves below the root zone (hereafter called "nitrate loss").
- Apply robust modeling approaches to initially quantify ranges of nitrate loss across cropping systems and management approaches.
- Contribute to identification and verification of protective management practices, especially in considering management in light of variable soil and climatic, and underlying geologic and groundwater conditions.

Such information will provide the basis for prioritization of field investigations, calibration of field and landscape models used to predict losses more generally across the landscape, and helping to identify areas were specific practices yield the greatest environmental benefit.

It would be far too costly and time consuming to directly measure and monitor nitrate losses at a large number of locations, so it is preferable to leverage monitoring results by extrapolation through use of existing biophysical models. This approach follows from the fact that nitrate loss is governed by a large number of interacting factors (including soil properties, management, and weather) and processes that vary considerably over short time spans and spatial scales. Hence, it is critical to understand these interactions well enough to identify and focus on those factors that have the greatest influence on reducing nitrate losses. At the same time, it must be recognized that managing those same factors and

processes is crucial to productive and profitable crop production.

3.6.1 IDENTIFY PRIMARY NUTRIENT MANAGEMENT BMPs FOR EACH CROPPING SYSTEM GROUP

Nitrogen management is optimized in terms of yield, profit and environmental impact when the timing and amount of nitrogen available for uptake is precisely matched to crop demand in time and space throughout the growing season (Cassman et al., 2002). Such "just-in-time" N supply seeks to provide only that amount of nitrogen required by the crop at each phase of development, without deficiency or excess. The goal is to minimize the amount of surplus mineral nitrogen³ not immediately required by the crop because nitrogen losses from all pathways are directly proportional to the amount of N surplus. Indeed, a major advantage of irrigated agriculture is the capability to achieve substantially higher nitrogen fertilizer efficiency than in rain-fed crop production because irrigation provides the opportunity to coordinate nitrogen and water supply. For example, "fertigation" can provide several small doses of nitrogen with irrigation events timed to coincide with key growth stages rather than one or two large doses applied before and during early growth phases. Furthermore, irrigation renders the pattern of crop N demand more predictable by greatly reducing water stress as a limiting factor to crop growth and development.

Leveraging the advantages that irrigation brings to N management, however, depends on the efficiency and uniformity with which irrigation is applied. Investments to improve irrigation efficiency and uniformity can therefore help improve N fertilizer use efficiency and reduce environmental N losses (Table 3-3), modified from Dzurella et al., 2012). Hence, potential N efficiency is greatest with drip systems, followed by low-pressure sprinklers, which are more efficient and uniform than high-pressure sprinkler or surface irrigation systems. Performance of sprinkler and surface systems, however, can be high if a number of interventions listed in Table 3-3 are implemented.

Modifications to cropping systems such as crop rotation and/or cover crops can improve N fertilizer efficiency or reduce environmental N losses (Table 3-3**Error! Reference source not found.**). Use of winter cover crops can "soak up" residual soil nitrate and reduce leaching during years with high rainfall. Inclusion of deep-rooted crops, such as safflower and cotton, in annual crop rotations can capture nitrate that escapes below the root zone of shallower-rooted crops. Deep-rooted perennial crops can also play a nitrate-scavenging role in deeper soil layers. However, flexibility to modify a cropping system to reduce nitrate leaching is often limited by the lower economic value and profitability of the alternative crops or the additional costs associated with inclusion of a cover crop. Hence, cropping systems approaches are often less attractive to growers than investments in irrigation systems that improve both irrigation and N efficiency, or in N fertilizer management that improves the synchrony of N supply and demand.

³ Mineral nitrogen refers to nitrogen in non-organic forms such as nitrate-N and ammonium-N, that are the forms directly taken up by plant roots and the forms lost via leaching, denitrification, and volatilization.

TABLE 3-3.MANAGEMENT PRACTICES DOCUMENTED TO IMPROVE NITROGEN FERTILIZER EFFICIENCY AND BARRIERSTO THEIR ADOPTION AS MODIFIED FROM DZURELLA ET AL. (2012)

| | Management Practice | Barriers to Adoption |
|-------|---|---|
| Irrig | ation and Drainage Design and Operation | |
| Irrig | ation System Evaluation and Monitoring | |
| 1 | Conduct irrigation system performance evaluation | Operational cost, land tenure, training |
| 2 | Install and use flow meters or other measuring devices to track water volume applied to each field at each irrigation | Capital cost, operational cost, training |
| 3 | Conduct pump performance tests | Operational cost, training |
| Irrig | ation Scheduling | |
| 4 | Use weather-based irrigation scheduling | Operational cost, logistics, training, technology |
| 5 | Use plant-based irrigation scheduling | Operational cost, logistics, training |
| 6 | Use soil moisture content to guide irrigation timing and amount | Operational cost, logistics, training |
| 7 | Avoid heavy pre-plant or fallow irrigations for annual crops | Risk to yield or quality, logistics, training |
| Surf | ace Gravity System Design and Operation | |
| 8 | Convert to surge irrigation | Capital cost, operational cost, logistics, training |
| 9 | Use high flow rates initially, then cut back to finish off the irrigation | Operational cost, logistics, training |
| 10 | Reduce irrigation run distances and decrease set times | Risk to yield or quality, capital cost, operational cost, land tenure, training |
| 11 | Increase flow uniformity among furrows (e.g. by compacting furrows) | Operational cost |
| 12 | Grade fields as uniformly as possible | Operational cost, training |
| 13 | Where high uniformity and efficiency are not possible, convert to drip, center pivot, or linear move systems | Capital cost, operational cost, land tenure, training |
| Spri | nkler System Design and Operation | |
| 14 | Monitor flow and pressure variation throughout the system | Operational cost |
| 15 | Repair leaks and malfunctioning sprinklers; follow manufacturer recommended replacement intervals | Capital cost, operational cost, training |
| 16 | Operate sprinklers during the least windy periods, when possible | Logistics |
| 17 | Use offset lateral moves | Operational cost, logistics, technology |

TABLE 3-3.MANAGEMENT PRACTICES DOCUMENTED TO IMPROVE NITROGEN FERTILIZER EFFICIENCY AND BARRIERSTO THEIR ADOPTION AS MODIFIED FROM DZURELLA ET AL. (2012)

| | Management Practice | Barriers to Adoption |
|------|--|--|
| 18 | Use flow-control nozzles when pressure variation is excessive | Capital cost, land tenure, training |
| Drip | and Micro-sprinkler System Design and Operation | |
| 19 | Use appropriate lateral hose lengths to improve uniformity | Training, capital cost |
| 20 | Check for clogging; prevent or correct clogging | Operational cost, capital cost, training |
| Othe | er Irrigation Infrastructure Improvements | |
| 21 | Installation of sub-surface drains in poorly drained soils ¹ | Capital cost, technology |
| 22 | Backflow prevention | Capital cost, training |
| Crop | o Management | |
| Chai | nge Crops to Use Those with Smaller N Requirements and Greater | N Efficiency |
| 23 | Cover crops to recover residual soil nitrate and immobilize it in soil organic matter | Risk to yield or quality of cash crop, capital cost, operational cost, logistics, training, technology, increased irrigation requirements for the cash crop |
| 24 | Include deep-rooted or N-scavenger crop species in annual crop rotations | Risk to yield or quality, capital cost, operational cost, logistics |
| 25 | Include perennial crop in rotation, e.g. alfalfa or perennial grasses | Capital cost, logistics, land tenure |
| Nitr | ogen Fertilizer Management | |
| Impi | rove Rate, Timing and Placement of N Fertilizers | |
| 26 | Adjust N-fertilizer rates based on soil nitrate testing | Operational cost, training |
| 27 | Adjust timing of N fertilization based on plant tissue analysis | Risk to yield or quality, operational cost, training, lack of robust relationships between tissue test and amount of N fertilizer required |
| 28 | Apply N fertilizer in small multiple doses, rather than one or two large doses, to meet crop demand during the growing season without deficiency or excess | Operational cost, training |
| 29 | Know N content of irrigation water and adjust fertilizer rates accordingly | Operational costs, logistics, training |
| 30 | Reduce total N-fertilizer rates by replacing low-uptake- efficiency N-fertilizer applications to soil with high-uptake- efficiency foliar-N applications | Operational costs, training, technology |

TABLE 3-3.MANAGEMENT PRACTICES DOCUMENTED TO IMPROVE NITROGEN FERTILIZER EFFICIENCY AND BARRIERSTO THEIR ADOPTION AS MODIFIED FROM DZURELLA ET AL. (2012)

| | Management Practice | Barriers to Adoption |
|-----|---|---|
| 31 | Vary N-application rates within large fields according to site- specific needs based on heterogeneity in soil N supply and/or crop growth | Operational costs, capital costs, training, technology |
| 32 | Use delayed injection procedure when fertigating in surface gravity systems | Operational costs, logistics, training |
| 34 | Develop an N budget that includes crop N harvest removal, supply of N from soil and other inputs to guide decisions on N- fertilizer rates and timing | Operational costs, training, technology |
| 35 | Use controlled release fertilizers, nitrification inhibitors, and urease inhibitors | Risk to yield quantity or quality, capital cost, training, technology, benefits depend on soil types and N-fertilizer management practices |
| Imp | rove Rate, Timing, and Placement of Animal Manure and Organic A | Amendment Applications |
| 36 | Apply appropriate rates of manure and compost, taking N mineralization characteristics of these organic N sources into account | Risk to yield quantity or quality, operational cost, logistics, training, technology |
| 37 | Incorporate solid manure immediately to decrease ammonia volatilization loss | Operational costs, training |
| 38 | Use delayed injection to improve application uniformity when | Operational cost, logistics, training, |

| | applying liquid manure in surface-gravity irrigation systems | technology |
|----|---|---|
| 39 | Use quick-test methods to monitor dairy lagoon water N content immediately before and during application, and adjust application rate accordingly | Operational costs, training, technology |
| 40 | Calibrate solid manure and compost spreaders | Operational cost, logistics, training |

¹Presumably beneficial to N management primarily by promoting more uniform crop growth and N uptake across the field.

Regardless of irrigation system and cropping system, a number of improved management options have potential to increase N fertilizer efficiency and reduce the amount of residual soil nitrate at risk of leaching. Numerous practices are identified in Table 3-3. Other than these, growers can also manage their overall system for better "soil health," which tends to increase the soil's capacity to retain water and nutrients for subsequent crop uptake. For all such practices, the goal is to better match N supply with crop demand in both time and space. Selection of the most appropriate and cost-effective best management practice (BMP) depends on crop, irrigation system, water quality, and soil type, *which means there is no universal set of BMPs relevant for all situations*. Instead, growers must create their own package of BMPs that best suits conditions on their farms. Consultations with UCCE faculty and crop consultants (e.g., CCAs) can help identify and fine tune these practices. To an extent, modeling tools employed for quantification in the MPEP have excellent potential to provide more systematic assessment (mapping) of where suites of practices provide the greatest benefit. This approach to

adapting recommendations to the landscape is a novel, yet very promising approach that appears to be unique to this MPEP.

Accurate estimates of N supply from all sources, in addition to fertilizer, provide a powerful tool for supporting implementation of BMPs for fertilizer management. The cost-effective quantity of N fertilizer for a given field is highly sensitive to the amount of N inputs from residual soil nitrate, application of manure or compost within the past (at least) 2 years, nitrate in irrigation water, and use of legume cover crops. The optimal fertilizer rate is also influenced by crop uptake, which is generally correlated with crop yield. Therefore, BMPs for N management should involve the growers' use of N input and output records from each production block to estimate the N balance (see next section).

3.6.2 QUANTIFY N BALANCE AND N SURPLUS ACROSS CROPPING SYSTEMS AND BMPS

The N balance/N surplus approach provides a strong conceptual foundation for quantifying the amount of nitrogen at risk of loss as nitrate. The overarching goal is to minimize the size of the N surplus under the assumption that the potential for N losses to the environment via all pathways is proportional to the magnitude of N surplus—defined as the difference between N inputs from all sources and N removal in harvested crop biomass. For example, recent publications have found that the risk of N losses is well correlated with the amount of N surplus and that the relationship is robust for nitrate leaching and denitrification (Dalgaard et al., 2012; Van Groenigen, 2010; Zhou and Butterbach-Bahl, 2014).

Nitrogen balances are estimated at the field level and require information about all significant N-input and N-removal components. N inputs include chemical fertilizer, manures and composts, biological N fixation by legume crops (e.g., beans, alfalfa, clovers, and other legume cover crops), nitrate in applied irrigation water, and atmospheric N deposition. Nitrogen removal is the product of yield and the N concentration of that yield in terms of harvested grain, fruit, nuts, forage, leafy vegetables and harvested crop residues. The components of a typical field-level N balance are presented in Figure 3-12. It is generally straightforward to construct an N balance by using measurements or estimates of N quantities for the contributing components. For example, most growers keep records of the amount of fertilizers they apply, and the N content of N fertilizer products is well known. Likewise, N content of applied manures and compost is often measured by the provider, or can be estimated based on standard values for the type of manure or compost, including N availability. Estimating input from legume biological N fixation is more difficult, but estimates are available based on the legume species grown. Most growers have their irrigation water tested at regular intervals to determine salinity levels, and nitrate concentration is typically included with these analyses. Finally, estimates of atmospheric deposition within the SSJV can be obtained from the National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends Network, which operates monitoring stations and publishes gridded maps of atmospheric deposition rates across the United States.

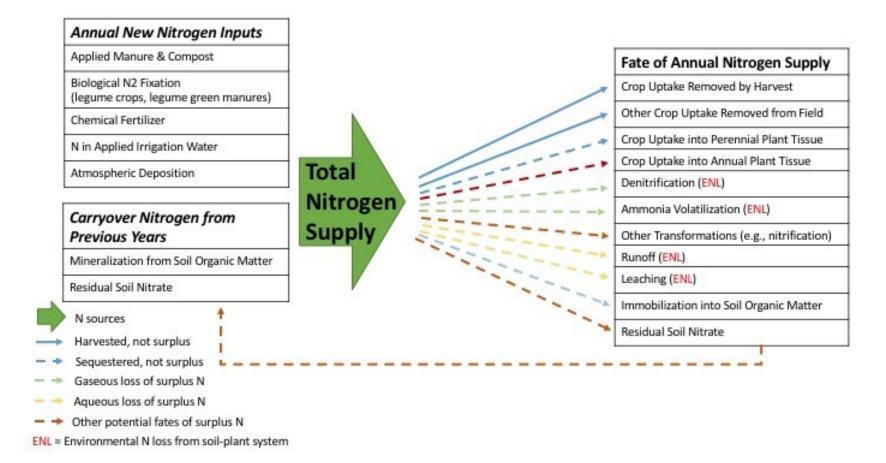


FIGURE 3-12. IDENTIFICATION OF MAJOR N SOURCES AND SINKS, AND PATHWAYS FOR LOSS OR STORAGE OF N SURPLUS

On the N-removal side of the ledger, growers know the yields obtained from their fields, and standard values for the N concentrations of each commodity can be used to calculate N removal. There is a moderate degree of variation, however, in N concentrations of harvested materials due to interactions between N management and yields that cause a "dilution effect." In years or on fields with higher than average yields, the N concentration in harvested materials tends to be lower than standard values, due to N dilution within the greater dry matter production. The opposite is true in low-yield years. When it is necessary to tighten the estimated N balance, direct measurement of N concentration in harvested materials can improve accuracy. Likewise, given the importance of N removal to the N balance estimates, focused surveys of N concentrations in harvested materials for the major crops in the SSJV might improve understanding of average concentrations, the magnitude of variation, and the reasons for it. This knowledge can in turn be applied to improve the accuracy in estimating N removal.

(Note to readers: The following three sentences refer to sampling or surveys under the auspices of research, and are not intended to imply additional measurement to be made routinely by growers in most or all fields.) When it is necessary to tighten the estimated N balance, direct measurement of N concentration in harvested materials can improve accuracy. Likewise, given the importance of N removal to the N balance estimates, focused surveys of N concentrations in harvested materials for the major crops in the SSJV might improve understanding of average concentrations, the magnitude of variation, and the reasons for it. This knowledge could in turn be applied to improve the accuracy in estimating N removal.

N surplus is not the same as N loss. Some of the N surplus is retained in soil organic matter or in standing biomass of perennial crops (trunks and roots), or held in the soil to the next season as available mineral nitrogen. In general, however, soil organic matter content reaches an equilibrium level in fields that have been cropped for a period of time under a consistent cropping system. Therefore, unless there is a significant change (e.g., crops grown, inclusion of cover crops, changes in tillage method, use of manure or compost), it is likely that organic matter levels are relatively constant and there would be little net retention of N surplus in organic matter. If there is evidence of soil organic matter content), then the N surplus calculated as the difference between inputs and removal is reduced by the amount of nitrogen in the accumulating organic matter. In fields with declining levels of soil organic matter, the nitrogen contained in the lost organic matter adds to the N surplus. Similarly, while there is little net biomass accumulation in mature orchards, young orchards accumulate a small amount of nitrogen each year, and this amount is subtracted from the N surplus. Hence, the N surplus corrected for an increase (or decrease) in soil organic matter and for N accumulation in perennial crop biomass, is called the <u>net N surplus</u>, and it represents the quantity of nitrogen that may be lost from, or stored in, the root zone.

The net N surplus can be lost via one of four pathways: ammonia volatilization, denitrification, downward leaching, and runoff. Because it is costly to measure each of these N-loss pathways, and the rate of loss varies considerably over short time periods and distances, simulation models can be used to estimate these losses by accounting for the processes and factors governing the rates of loss. Accurate estimation of the net N surplus is a prerequisite for robust estimation of losses by each pathway. Therefore, robust estimates of the net N surplus, based on good quality data for the component N

inputs and removal amounts as described herein, can be used to calibrate and assess the performance of the simulation models used in the MPEP to estimate field- and landscape-level nitrate leaching.

For nitrate leaching, a key factor is the concentration of nitrate in the soil's root zone. Hence, robust estimates of nitrate leaching depend on how much of the net N surplus ends up as root-zone nitrate. One complicating factor, however, is that nitrate in the root zone is not uniformly distributed. Distribution is affected by patterns of water application from irrigation systems (drip, surface, sprinkler), the type of N source (fertilizer, manure, compost), method of fertilizer application (soil incorporated, injected, surface applied, foliar spray, water-run in surface irrigation, or through drip or sprinkler irrigation), and patterns of depletion through denitrification, uptake, immobilization, and leaching. The interaction of spatial distribution and type of irrigation system can have a large influence on the amount of nitrate loss via leaching. Nitrate spatial distribution, and the relationship to the irrigation system, therefore need to be considered. A potentially high priority for research led by MPEP partners is to better understand how management affects the distribution of nitrate in the soil profile and how this distribution affects rates of nitrate leaching (Sections 3.7 and 3.8).⁴

The N balance/N surplus approach also provides a strong foundation for evaluation of management practices that decrease N losses. It is relatively straightforward and efficient to obtain the data required for a robust estimate of the net N surplus. This parameter will be used as the primary criterion to determine the effectiveness of improved and innovative management systems to reduce nitrate losses. Other metrics and formulations, such as A/R (applied N/N removed from the field in harvested material, or sequestered in perennial biomass, a metric mandated in the General Order) are better adapted when collecting comprehensive (all management blocks) data, due to their relative simplicity. Therefore, A/R and other metrics will be studied in parallel with N surplus to provide the more detailed picture of N fate, as intended and required in the MPEP.

It should be noted that the components of the N-surplus calculation, and the concept of balancing inputs and outputs, align well with Nitrogen Summary Report, which is also required by the General Order. However, the manner in which the balance is calculated for the MPEP differs from how it is calculated for the Nitrogen Summary Report. This is not a conflict, because the data source and end use of the balance differs between the Nitrogen Summary Report and the MPEP. N surplus is preferred in the MPEP not only as an indicator of N balance and potential risk at the field level, but also at the landscape level. One reason it is used widely for these purposes is that it is measured in familiar units (pound per acre), facilitating interpretation. Furthermore, summarizing N balance data in more than one way can enhance understanding of N balances and their relationship to the fate of applied nitrogen.

In summary, the MPEP will use the N balance/N surplus approach as the central organizing framework to guide efforts to reduce landscape-level N loss through management. At the same time, the MPEP will provide even better estimates of nitrate loss by using simulation models at the field and landscape level.

⁴ While it is important to prioritize, target, and reasonably minimize expenditure on research in the MPEP, it will nevertheless be necessary to do a fair bit to ensure that practices' performance is well understood so that growers and analysts can proceed with confidence, and persuade agencies relative to statements about the MPEP's influence on future N loading. The repeated references to research are made in this context.

Together, these results, along with trends in A/R, are the MPEP criteria for evaluating the efficacy of improved management practices and systems designed to reduce nitrate losses. Of course, each of these quantifications needs to be checked against more definitive data obtained from field studies and sampling, wherever these are available. As noted previously, use of the N balance/N surplus approach relies on robust estimates of N inputs and outputs (Figure 3-12). Characterizing the current status of these balances for all major crops and cropping systems is the first step towards implementing this approach. Initially, the MPEP will rely on existing data sources to construct rough balances, followed by efforts to fill in missing elements and improve overall data quality. For example, rough estimates can be obtained from documentation of typical fertilization rates (Rosenstock et al., 2013; Dzurella and Pettygrove, 2014), or information from CCAs and growers (e.g., Nitrogen Summary Report data). Additional data will likely be needed to fine-tune estimates of key N balance components; and these can be targeted in subsequent survey and field studies. To that end, improved prediction of crop N removal in relation to spatial and temporal variability in the N concentration of harvested crop materials is an important component of an accurate N balance. The N balance in turn helps estimate N fertilizer required to meet N demand while also considering other sources of N input. Likewise, predicting the fate of the net N surplus (how it is allocated among alternative soil storage and environmental N loss pathways) is essential for accurate estimation of residual soil nitrate in the root zone that may be at risk of leaching. Indeed, the net N surplus that ends up as residual nitrate strongly influences estimates of nitrate movement from the root zone.

3.6.3 BENCHMARK EXISTING LEVEL OF BMP ADOPTION

Another important MPEP objective is to provide a quantitative framework to predict how adoption of BMPs can reduce nitrate losses to groundwater. Achieving this objective will require characterizing the current N balances and net N surpluses for the most vulnerable regions, crops, and cropping systems (Section 3.6.2), as well as benchmarking the current degree of adoption of BMPs across the MPEP area. These benchmarks provide a baseline against which increases in BMP adoption levels can be evaluated for their impact on reducing nitrate losses using models and targeted field studies.

3.7 INITIAL PRIORITIZATION OF INVESTIGATIONS

Achieving the MPEP objectives requires prioritizing field studies and other investigations. One challenge is that the magnitude of N losses and impact of adoption of BMPs depends on many factors, including landscape position, soil type, cropping system, and the individual crop in the system. The number of permutations of these different factors within the SSJV is enormous, and far too large to allow monitoring coverage of all existing combinations. However, meeting the overall goal of the General Order will require that results from strategic groundwater and vadose zone sampling be obtained and evaluated. In some cases, focused field studies and survey sampling will be needed. A key question is how best to select the most appropriate locations, crops, and management practices to ensure that these relatively costly efforts have greatest impact in contributing to the MPEP goals.

Based on initial discussions with coalition partners, review of coalition GARs, and discussions within the MPEP Team, the following criteria are proposed as the basis for selection of in-depth sampling and field studies:

- 1. Crops that represent the largest land area and economic value.
- 2. Crops and cropping systems with the largest N surplus and/or largest depth of leaching water applied.
- 3. Crops and cropping systems preferentially grown on coarse soils (e.g. sweet potatoes).
- 4. Crops and cropping systems in areas with shallow depth to groundwater (i.e., hydrogeologic sensitivity).
- 5. Regions of the MPEP area classified as disadvantaged communities (i.e., proximity to public groundwater supply wells).

Initial modeling results, along with assessments of soil, vadose zone, and groundwater properties, as well as crop area distribution, will provide a basis for prioritizing effort relative to these criteria. Magnitudes of crop production area and value of the major commodities (presented in **Error! Reference source not found.**, Section 3.5.1.1) will inform decisions about crop selection for more detailed study and data collection. Included among the most important crops in terms of area and value are fruit and nut crops (almond, citrus, pistachios), field crops (cotton, alfalfa, silage corn [exclusive of dairy], wheat), and vegetable crops. While this list is large, some of these crops tend to be located in less vulnerable areas (deep groundwater, fine-textured soils) or tend to have relatively low N fertilizer requirements (wheat, alfalfa) and so may not be high-priority targets. These criteria will be applied in consultation with stakeholders (member coalitions, Central Valley Water Board, grower organizations, and UCCE) to develop a detailed set of priorities during the first phase of MPEP implementation.

3.8 FOCUSED FIELD STUDIES

While the modeling effort will be led by the MPEP Team with support from a broad range of collaborators, field (and sometimes laboratory and greenhouse) studies generally will be led by public-sector collaborators with funding from programs like the CDFA Fertilizer Research and Education Program and commodity organizations. However, contributions from such studies will provide the greatest benefit if the MPEP Team consults actively with investigators in identifying investigation priorities (Section 3.7), planning and design of studies, promoting adequate funding and workable schedules, interpreting results relative to performance goals, and focusing and developing outreach activities that explain results to grower advisors and to growers themselves.

Collaborating researchers are generally the best suited to design field investigations and surveys that they will conduct, therefore, no research design template is included in this Workplan. However, some examples of the general types of studies that will be helpful in completing the MPEP serve to illustrate the range of work that is anticipated. In all cases, the goal will be to relate specific management practices and cropping systems to the fate of applied nitrogen. In addition, existing literature will be exhausted first, and fieldwork (of which only a limited amount can be funded) will be directed at priority questions that cannot be adequately resolved with existing knowledge alone.

A few examples of investigations in the broad categories of surveys, sampling, and calibration follow.

3.8.1 SURVEYS

Much can be learned by benchmarking current grower management practices and the responses of the crops and soils are subject to that management. However, due to their broad reach, survey results are often very focused and may lack detail. Nevertheless, they can be a useful tool. Specific examples of survey-type studies include the following:

 Studies of management practice and production data from Farm Evaluations and Nitrogen Summary Reports, as supported and sanctioned by member coalitions, as well as similar data from packers who may gather such data from growers with whom they work. If these data are of sufficient quality, they could provide extremely powerful information about grower practices. They can also be summarized and shared with growers in formats that put field-specific management and outcomes into the context of what occurs in other, similar operations.

Required Outputs and Data Quality for <u>Focused Field</u> <u>Studies</u>, and Anticipated Uses of Results

This component of the MPEP technical workflow contributes to meeting the following MRP requirements:

- Identify whether existing sitespecific and/or commodity-specific management practices are protective of groundwater quality within high vulnerability groundwater areas.
- Develop an estimate of the effect of Members' discharges of constituents of concern on groundwater quality in high vulnerability areas. A mass balance and conceptual model of the transport, storage, and degradation/chemical transformation mechanisms for the constituents of concern, or equivalent method approved by the Executive officer or as a result of the recommendations by the expert panels by CDFA and the State Water Board, must be provided.

Results from Focused Field Studies will feed directly into Outreach (see Sections 2.4 and 3.11) and the Landscape-level Performance Assessment (see Section 3.10).

• Collaborative studies of crop production with grower, canner, packer, and commodity groups including the following:

- Yield-level relationships to tissue N concentrations or leaf color, which are often specific to cultivar and stage of growth. In some cases, refinements of tissue concentrationproduction relationships, and development of convenient evaluation tools, can help growers fine-tune N applications. Like other tools, this approach is not effective for all crops and settings, but can be helpful where yield/tissue relationships are strongest.
- In perennial tree crops, field studies and modeling that better define active root-zone soil volume for estimating residual soil nitrate, which is influenced by crop, soil-type, and irrigation system. How much of the total soil volume should be considered when sampling soil to estimate residual nitrate, which is a sensitive parameter for estimating N fertilizer requirements?
- N content of harvested materials to improve estimates of N removal. As discussed previously, N-removal estimates are part of N-balance-based management planning. Where estimates can be significantly improved by focused surveys and incorporated into convenient tools, this could contribute to improved N-application decisions.
- Studies assessing the grower acceptability, production impact, and environmental performance of specific suites of practices aimed at maximizing the proportion of applied N used by the crop, and reasonably minimizing the mass of N leached below the root zone. Performance assessment in these studies is discussed in more detail in the next section.

3.8.2 SAMPLING

Sampling of plants, soils, soil water, and (occasionally) shallow groundwater can be used in focused field investigations to resolve specific questions about the fate of applied N, and how the risk of nitrate leaching can be reduced by management. The following are types of sampling and field investigations that would be helpful to the MPEP Team:

• Vadose-zone modeling can be used to predict the eventual influence of management practices on groundwater quality. Because groundwater is relatively deep across most of the SSJV MPEP area, it takes a relatively long time for the effects of management practices on overlying irrigated lands to manifest in groundwater. It is therefore difficult or impossible to discern the influence of contemporary management of irrigated lands on groundwater in less than decadal periods by direct measurement of groundwater properties. For this reason, it will be necessary to measure more immediate responses in the root zone to understand the fate of applied nitrogen, and to predict the eventual influence of management practices on groundwater quality. If this approach is to be used, it will be helpful to demonstrate whether root-zone conditions can be related to site-specific groundwater quality concentrations near the water table. Vadose zone modeling provides one way to do this because the models can incorporate long timeframes. Another way is to investigate the relationship between crop management leaching at locations where the travel times from root zone to groundwater are as brief as possible. Thus, the relationship of root zone observations to shallow groundwater quality

response will be studied at several locations carefully selected for their very short travel times from root zone to groundwater. These sites will be selected in land units with: (a) relatively high vertical hydraulic conductivity through the soil, and (b) relatively shallow depth to groundwater.

- Focused field (or in some instances, lab, greenhouse, or modeling) investigations can confirm • the effectiveness of existing practices or test promising new technologies and novel approaches. This would be particularly applicable where specific management practices are identified as potentially protective (i.e., resulting in a significant reduction in amount of applied N leaching to groundwater, likely by routing it more efficiently to crop uptake) in a high-priority setting, and where existing field results provide inadequate information to support and/or justify outreach and implementation. Such studies will likely cover a representative range of field conditions and use a variety of monitoring designs. Experimental sampling combinations for determining N fate and transport are outlined in Figure 3-13 (comparing N balance, tensiometers, lysimeters, etc.). In that figure, methods generally increase in complexity, cost, and accuracy from left to right. The more costly approaches can be used to calibrate and evaluate the performance of the less costly approaches. Methods to the left can be deployed more widely due to their lower cost. The "N balance" method is essentially what is used in the Nitrogen Summary Report and Nsurplus calculations, and so is very widely deployed. Specific approaches will be determined based on the specific goals of each study, and are principally determined by technical partners with deep knowledge, expertise, and (physical and institutional) infrastructure to design, implement, and perform such studies. Results from such studies will feed into: outreach and implementation; calibration of transport modeling; and evaluation of performance following implementation to demonstrate MPEP success.
- When questions pertain mainly to grower needs, behavior, and outcomes, information can be requested from growers, and then analyzed to complete this work. Coalition relationships with growers are crucial to the success of this work. To the extent that the MPEP and associated activities continue to be perceived as credible and worthwhile, grower participation should be strong. Such studies are a means to examine and understand operations in greater depth than may be apparent from the cursory but spatially comprehensive (every field) results of the Farm Evaluation and Nitrogen Summary Report. In this way, survey studies can complement other facets of the Order by providing a context in which practice and performance data collected by coalitions can be interpreted.

3.8.3 MODEL CALIBRATION AND PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

Biophysical models employed in the MPEP do not rely on monitoring data to function. The component models were indeed developed this way, but being physically based, respond with some accuracy to the passage of time, in the management, climatic, and soil environment described by the model inputs. However, to identify adjustments needed to ensure that the output provides an acceptable representation of reality, comparison with field observations is helpful, and in some cases essential to adapt sub-models to conditions or crop genotypes for which they may not have been calibrated. Existing data, such as results of past field studies, and site-specific measurements of parameters like

evapotranspiration and crop yield, can be used to evaluate the performance of key components of the models. Where existing data are lacking for a high-priority setting, the following can provide the needed information:

- Field study results are an excellent way to calibrate and evaluate the performance of fate and transport models.
- Collaboration with grower, packer, and commodity groups can provide management and crop yield information in an efficient manner to improve modeling performance.
- Where water-balance data are being collected for other purposes (this is happening in the context of the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act processes), these data can be leveraged to help calibrate the crop water relations components of models.
- In all cases, different, more detailed or single-purpose models (such as Hydrus for soil water movement) can be run with similar inputs to check for congruence with the landscape-level model results.

| Parameter ^a | Approach for Determining N Fate and Transport | | | | | |
|---|---|--------------|--|---------------------|--|--|
| | N Balance | Soil Samples | Darcy's Law, Pore Water Sampling | Leachate Capture | | |
| Applied N | Measured | | | | | |
| Gaseous losses | Estimated | | | | | |
| Uptake | c | | | | | |
| Water potential differential ^b | | | | | | |
| Hydraulic conductivity | | | | | | |
| Soil bulk density |] | d | | | | |
| Soil moisture ^b |] | | | | | |
| Soil nitrate concentration |] | | | | | |
| Leachate nitrate concentration ^b |] | | | | | |
| Leachate volume ^b |] | | | | | |
| Leaching nitrate flux | Calculated | | | | | |

^a Some parameters are exceptionally variable in space and time, and are therefore uncertain.

^b Measured with various moisture monitoring and soil water sampling equipment.

^c This parameter is usually based on measurements of yield, from which uptake is calculated.

^d This parameter can be measured, but more often is estimated based on measurements in the same or similar soils.

FIGURE 3-13. OPTIONS FOR MEASURING (GREEN), ESTIMATING (BLUE), AND CALCULATING (ORANGE) LEACHING LOSSES FROM ROOT ZONES. EACH COLUMN IS A COMBINATION OF MEASUREMENTS, ESTIMATES, AND CALCULATIONS BY WHICH THE N LEACHING FLUX IS DETERMINED. THE METHODS DIFFER AND VARY IN DEGREE OF DIFFICULTY, BUT CAN BE USED TOGETHER TO IMPROVE A BROADER UNDERSTANDING OF WHAT OCCURS ON THE LANDSCAPE.

3.9 A MULTI-PRONGED APPROACH TO ASSESSING THE INFLUENCE OF IRRIGATED LANDS ON GROUNDWATER QUALITY

This section describes a multi-pronged approach (i.e., groundwater monitoring and modeling) to assessing the influence of irrigated lands on groundwater quality. The section begins with a brief summary of the goals and objectives of the MPEP (as defined by the General Order), followed by a description of groundwater monitoring as an assessment tool, a description of the Workplan approach and rationale, and a method to identify areas for groundwater monitoring.

3.9.1 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE MPEP PERTAINING TO GROUNDWATER

In addition to the provisions cited in Section 1, the General Order also states the following preference for inclusion of groundwater monitoring:

Sufficient groundwater monitoring data should be collected or available to confirm or validate the conclusions regarding the effect of the evaluated practices on groundwater quality.

(See General Order page MRP-20, Section IV.D.)

In the following, the General Order also specifies monitoring of first-encountered groundwater as the only acceptable type of groundwater monitoring for the MPEP:

Any groundwater quality monitoring that is part of the workplan must be of first encountered groundwater.

See General Order page MRP-20, Section IV.D.

In addition, the Central Valley Water Board's Groundwater Monitoring Advisory Workgroup (GMAW), in conjunction with Central Valley Water Board staff, identified several questions to be answered by the groundwater monitoring conducted for the LTILRP⁵. The GMAW questions are listed in Table 3-4. The General Order states that the MPEP must be designed to answer GMAW questions 2, 5, 6, and 7; trend monitoring has been developed to answer GMAW questions 1 and 4.⁶

The GMAW questions illustrate the complexity of the issues surrounding non-point source agricultural losses to groundwater, including different geographic scales ranging from local (i.e., field scale) to regional, and different temporal scales ranging from short-term (i.e., possibly necessitating within-season tracking of certain processes) to decadal. Each of the questions implicitly necessitates consideration of geographic and/or temporal scales in devising a comprehensive program that addresses the more site-specific nature of the MPEP and the more regional nature of the Groundwater Quality Trend Monitoring Program (GQTMP). Important considerations include the selection of tools and methods and the scoping of specific investigations within the MPEP. Both the MPEP and the GQTMP are specified in the General Order and there is a natural linkage between the two. Table 3-4 shows the seven GMAW questions and the associated programs that the General Order identifies to answer these questions.

Importantly, groundwater quality in the Central Valley is affected by more than just agricultural operations regulated under the LTILRP. Therefore, for evaluation of regional and long-term agricultural

⁵ Groundwater chemical concentrations observed near the water table in first-encountered groundwater and in deeper aquifer zones (e.g., zones tapped by domestic wells, municipal, and agricultural supply wells) will play a critical role in the overall LTILRP. The MPEP Team's understanding is that the General Order's choice of words does not intend to suggest that these questions are to be answered solely by groundwater monitoring. For example, groundwater monitoring will contribute little if any to the identification and quantification of properties listed in GMAW question 5 or to the transport mechanisms alluded to in GMAW question 6. Other GMAW questions explicitly refer to the investigation of non-groundwater quantities (e.g., vadose zone, management practices, site conditions). Overall, it appears that each of the GMAW questions will require some degree of effort in addition to groundwater monitoring.

⁶ GMAW question 3 is not directly associated with either the MPEP or the GQTMP.

impacts, baseline and future groundwater quality data must be interpreted in the context of all pertinent contributing factors. These factors include precipitation patterns (e.g., successions of wet years, dry years, etc.); expansion or contraction of agriculture as a whole; changes in agricultural land use (e.g., annual crop rotations, changing from annual to perennial crops, forage crops for local dairies); surface water inflow into the Tulare Lake Basin; land management affecting natural recharge; and artificial recharge projects. Quantitative assessment of these factors will likely require groundwater modeling.

| TABLE 3-4. | GROUNDWATER MONITORING ADVISORY WORKGROUP (GMAW) QUESTIONS IDENTIFIED IN THE |
|---------------|--|
| GENERAL ORDER | |

| | GMAW Question ¹ | Program Specified in General Order ² |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | What are irrigated agriculture's impacts to the beneficial uses of groundwater and where has groundwater been degraded or polluted by irrigated agricultural operations (horizontal and vertical extent)? | GQTMP |
| 2 | Which irrigated agricultural management practices are protective of groundwater quality and to what extent is that determination affected by site conditions (e.g., depth to groundwater, soil type, and recharge)? | МРЕР |
| 3 | To what extent can irrigated agriculture's impact on groundwater quality be differentiated from other potential sources of impact (e.g., nutrients from septic tanks or dairies)? | MPEP & GQTMP |
| 4 | What are the trends in groundwater quality beneath irrigated agricultural areas (getting better or worse) and how can we differentiate between ongoing impact, residual impact (vadose zone) or legacy contamination? | GQTMP |
| 5 | What properties (soil type, depth to groundwater, infiltration/recharge rate, denitrification/nitrification, fertilizer and pesticide application rates, preferential pathways through the vadose zone [including well seals, abandoned or standby wells], contaminant partitioning and mobility [solubility constants]) are the most important factors resulting in degradation of groundwater quality due to irrigated agricultural operations? | MPEP |
| 6 | What are the transport mechanisms by which irrigated agricultural operations impact deeper groundwater systems? At what rate is this impact occurring and are there measures that can be taken to limit or prevent further degradation of deeper groundwater while we're identifying management practices that are protective of groundwater? | МРЕР |
| 7 | How can we confirm that management practices implemented to improve groundwater quality are effective? | MPEP |

¹See General Order page IS-13 (Central Valley Water Board, 2013)

² See General Order page IS-14, 4th paragraph and 6th paragraph (Central Valley Water Board, 2013)

The MPEP and GQTMP are very closely linked. Specifically, the MPEP supports the GQTMP by providing calculated constituent fluxes (e.g., volume and mass) through the vadose zone and into groundwater to assess ongoing impacts from agricultural operations, residual (vadose zone) impact, and legacy

contamination issues. In turn, the monitoring data generated under the GQTMP supports the MPEP by providing feedback in the form of regional groundwater constituent concentrations to assess groundwater quality changes on a regional scale, and their response to changing management practices and other contributing factors.

Both programs include groundwater monitoring activities. The MPEP, as developed herein, will include monitoring of first-encountered groundwater at a few select sites, and will maximize use of existing wells to the greatest extent feasible (Section 3.8). It is expected that the emphasis of GQTMP monitoring will be on a mix of domestic, municipal, and agricultural water supply wells that do not target first-encountered groundwater.

3.9.2 EVALUATION OF GROUNDWATER MONITORING AS AN MPEP ASSESSMENT TOOL

This section evaluates groundwater monitoring as an MPEP assessment tool, including the concept of the contributing area of a well, practical contributing area considerations, concentration and mass loading, and management practices and groundwater quality.

3.9.2.1 THE CONCEPT OF THE CONTRIBUTING AREA OF A WELL

Groundwater constituents that have been linked to agricultural activities include N compounds, mineral elements (e.g., potassium, chloride, sulfate, phosphorous, calcium, and magnesium), and more recently, metals⁷. These constituents can impart a distinctive agricultural-chemical fingerprint to groundwater on a regional scale. Elevated concentrations of these constituents have become ubiquitous in shallow groundwater systems in agricultural landscapes, including some in the Central Valley, where irrigation is a major contributor to groundwater recharge.

In the absence of a unique identifier (i.e., a constituent present in groundwater that can be directly linked to a specific source), it is necessary to consider a well's source area when interpreting groundwater quality the agricultural setting.

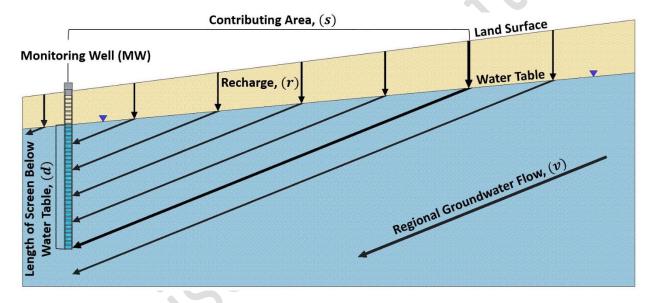
The source area of a well is the land area that contributes water to the well when recharge occurs through that land. To avoid confusion with sources of nitrate, salts, or other constituents introduced to groundwater, the source area will be referred to here as the "contributing area." The size of the contributing area depends on several variables, including the well's construction details, the rate and duration of groundwater extraction, physical properties of the aquifer, and hydrologic conditions. In the absence of pumping, the well's contributing area essentially becomes a line, referred to as the monitored contributing length, s⁸. The monitored contributing length in recharge-dominated hydrologic systems, such as those encountered in irrigated agricultural settings, can be conceptualized as follows (Harter et al., 2002) (Figure 3-14):

⁷ Some metals may not be introduced by agricultural activities but become mobilized by processes that are facilitated by agricultural inputs to groundwater.

⁸ Conceptually, the width of the contributing area approaches zero when a well is not pumped (or practically the well diameter). However, even monitoring wells are pumped during purging and sampling activities. Also, due to non-steady groundwater flow directions, the contributing length is an area that contributes flow to the well.

| Equation 1: | $s = d \frac{v}{r}$ |
|-------------|--|
| Equation 2: | v = K i |
| where, | s = monitored contributing length [L] d = length of screen below water table [L] v = regional groundwater flow [L t ⁻¹] r = recharge rate [L t ⁻¹] K = hydraulic conductivity [L t ⁻¹] i = horizontal gradient [L L ⁻¹] |

Equation 1 states that s increases linearly with increasing d and v, and it decreases nonlinearly with increasing r. Importantly, when r approaches zero (i.e., no recharge), s becomes infinitely large.





If uniform recharge rate, r, groundwater discharge rate, v, and length of screen below water table, d, are known, the size of the contributing area, s, can be estimated from equation 1 [from Harter et al., 2002; reproduced with permission from T. Harter; modified]. This figure illustrates the importance of considering the patterns of subsurface flow when installing monitoring wells. The surface area represented by samples pulled from the well depend on the well location and depths over which the well is screened.

Equation 1 represents a simplification of the actual system; in practice, the monitored contributing length is not constant. As water table elevations fluctuate, d and v change. Also, r fluctuates. Furthermore, groundwater flow direction (this is not included in the scalar form of K used in eq. 2) is variable. The single most influential variable on s is the hydraulic conductivity, K. This is due to the wide range of hydraulic conductivities, even for relatively homogeneous subsurface materials. The *Handbook of Hydrology* (Maidment, 1993) suggests the following ranges of K [m d⁻¹] for select earthen materials:

Clays:
$$10^{-7} - 10^{-3}$$

Silts: $10^{-4} - 10^{0}$ Sands (fine to coarse): $10^{-2} - 10^{+3}$

For typical values of d (10 ft), i (0.003), and r (1 ft y⁻¹), below are estimates of monitored source lengths (ft) for a range of K (ft d⁻¹) values (values are shown with one significant figure):

| K = 1 | s = 10 |
|---------|-----------|
| K = 10 | s = 100 |
| K = 50 | s = 500 |
| K = 100 | s = 1,000 |
| K = 500 | s = 5,000 |

Notice the 10-order-of-magnitude overall range in these conductivities, and the four-to-five-order-ofmagnitude range for each textural class. This is but one of the reasons for highly variable conductivities observed in real vadose zones and aquifers.

For a change in water quality observed in a monitoring well to be attributed to the effects of agricultural non-point sources (e.g., leaching of nitrate and salts below the crop root zone) under the prevailing management practices, the well's contributing area should reside entirely within the area where such practices are employed. This is illustrated in Figure 3-15, which conveys the concept that, in this setting, groundwater quality at the downgradient well is unrelated to groundwater quality at the upgradient well is unrelated to groundwater quality at the upgradient well because the two wells have different contributing areas, and these areas do not overlap.

This contrasts with traditional groundwater monitoring at regulated (point-source) sites, where contaminants enter groundwater in a water volume that constitutes a very small fraction of the groundwater flowing beneath the site (i.e., not enough to be considered recharge). Also, these sites are often designed to minimize recharge via hardscape surfaces (e.g., leaks in underground gasoline storage tanks; Figure 3-16). Under such conditions, a downgradient monitoring well's contributing area extends beyond the investigated area. Its groundwater quality is interpreted as a mixture of groundwater, predominantly originating upgradient of the regulated site, and altered by a (small) contribution of often non-aqueous (e.g., petrochemical or volatile organic) compounds. The altered chemical composition (i.e., incremental impact) is then quantified by comparing downgradient to upgradient water quality.

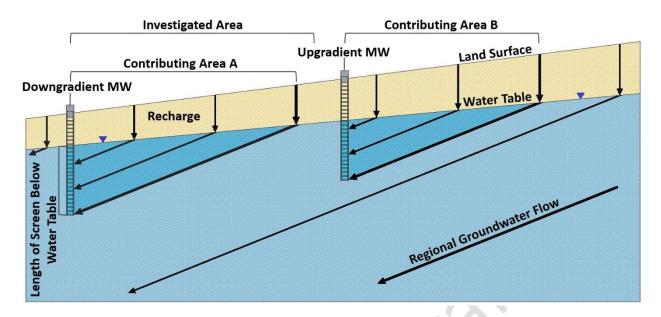
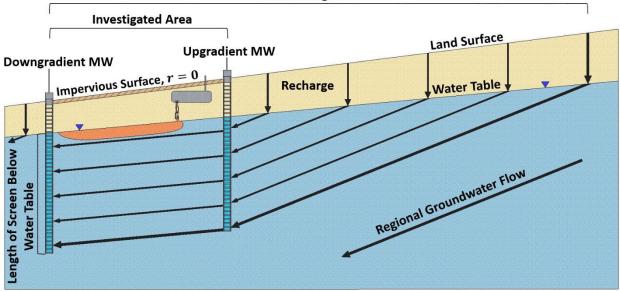


FIGURE 3-15. GROUNDWATER MONITORING FOR THE ASSESSMENT OF NON-POINT SOURCE EMISSIONS IN A RECHARGING HYDROLOGIC SYSTEM.

The investigated area should be larger than the contributing area. Downgradient and upgradient monitoring wells monitor groundwater that originates in two distinctly different contributing areas. Downgradient monitoring well is not affected by offsite, "ambient" conditions [from Harter et al., 2002; reproduced with permission from T. Harter; modified].



Contributing Area

FIGURE 3-16. GROUNDWATER MONITORING FOR THE ASSESSMENT OF POINT SOURCE EMISSIONS IN A NON-RECHARGING HYDROLOGIC SYSTEM.

The investigated area is smaller than the contributing area. Downgradient and upgradient monitoring wells monitor the same contributing area upgradient of the investigated area where r=0. Downgradient monitoring well is affected by off-site, "ambient" conditions as affected by on-site point emissions [from Harter et al., 2002; reproduced with permission from T. Harter; modified].

3.9.2.2 PRACTICAL CONTRIBUTING AREA CONSIDERATIONS

This section describes practical considerations for designing monitoring wells intended to monitor conditions in first-encountered groundwater affected by agricultural non-point source emissions, and in the context of the MPEP. It also describes the effects of a thicker vadose zone (i.e., deeper first-encountered groundwater) on the interpretation of groundwater quality data.

When investigating contributing areas, monitoring well design options relate to the placement and length of the well screen. In practice, these options are limited. For example, the placement of the well screen is based on the occurrence of first-encountered groundwater during well construction. The longer the screen, the larger the contributing area from which water is intercepted. Therefore, with increasing screen length, groundwater quality increasingly represents an average over space *and* time (because travel times from distant points are longer than from nearer), which greatly confounds interpretation with regard to individual farming practices at the field scale. This is important because, were this not the case, a spatial average representing a large portion of the investigated area would arguably be ideal. However, unless transport in the unsaturated and saturated zones is extremely rapid, groundwater samples, even if representative of first-encountered groundwater, may be reflective of the effects of the sum of management practices employed over many years. Consequently, impacts to groundwater quality from managing a single crop (especially in double-cropped systems) may not be discernable in samples from a well with a relatively longer screen length.

As a corollary, a shorter screen intercepts a smaller contributing area. This tends to increase the variability of groundwater quality at a particular well due to the increasingly localized nature of the groundwater sample, which may or may not be reflective of the cumulative effect of management practices.

With increasing depth to first-encountered groundwater, the correlation of specific farming practices to groundwater characteristics becomes more difficult. As travel time through the vadose zone increases, the correlation between management practices and impacts to groundwater quality diminishes. Physical dispersion, including transport along preferential flow paths and lateral water movement above earthen materials of low hydraulic conductivity, causes the original signature of the percolate to be attenuated. Even when considering a theoretical, homogenous, and isotropic porous medium, dispersion moderates the pulses that are signals of individual irrigation and fertilization events and generates an aggregate signal that combines an unknown number of pulse signals, eventually over the course of years. In addition, reactive transport, including cation exchange, other sorption and desorption, oxidation, nitrification, and denitrification, have the potential to greatly change the chemical characteristics of percolate along flow paths before it reaches groundwater.

In summary, natural processes that become more important with increasing depth to groundwater (i.e., longer transport distances and times) impart technical limitations on the interpretation of groundwater monitoring results with respect to the groundwater's spatial and temporal origin or identity. These limitations cannot be alleviated by monitoring well design and will need to be considered when developing, executing, and interpreting investigations.

3.9.2.3 CONCENTRATION AND MASS LOADING

Under ideal conditions, a groundwater constituent concentration may yield information on the effect of a single source on groundwater quality at a specific point in the aquifer. However, groundwater monitoring results do not yield information on the source's subsurface mass emissions or loading rate. While improvements in agricultural practices, including improved nutrient use efficiencies, manifest themselves in reduced subsurface emissions, this reduction will not necessarily result in concentration decreases at the water table. Therefore, such reductions may not be detectable by groundwater monitoring. For example, increased water use efficiency, broadly accepted as a desirable goal for irrigated agriculture, directly increases concentrations of solutes (e.g., salinity, nitrate) in the percolate traveling below the crop root zone. For conservative minerals (salts), the basic physical relationship is as follows:

Equation 3:

$$C_{d} = \frac{C_{i}}{LF}$$
$$LF = \frac{(AW - ET)}{AW}$$

Equation 4:

where,

C_d = salt concentration in deep percolating water [mass/volume] C_i = salt concentration in irrigation water [mass/volume] LF = leaching fraction [unitless] AW = applied water that infiltrates the soil [L] ET = evapotranspiration [L]

Because this technical limitation applies to nitrate, improved nutrient management is expected to have a non-unique nitrate concentration signature at the water table. In other words, nitrate concentrations may rise, even as improved nutrient management reduces the mass of nitrate leached.

3.9.2.4 MANAGEMENT PRACTICES AND GROUNDWATER QUALITY

Growers use many combinations of management practices for growing crops. Within any particular combination, practices cumulatively have some effect on the nutrient use efficiency that is achieved, and in turn on leaching losses. For example, in a border-irrigated system, a grower may choose a certain field slope, irrigation onflow rate, and cultivation practice. This simplified system (slope "1", slope "2", harrowed vs. not harrowed, onflow rate "1" and onflow rate "2") already produces eight permutations of field conditions. While any one of these permutations may result in substantial irrigation water savings during pre-irrigation (and thus reduce leaching and improve nutrient use efficiency), it may or may not have an effect during the first irrigation or any subsequent irrigations over the course of one growing season. Other factors that may profoundly influence findings include the run length, antecedent soil-water conditions, check width, and soil type. Further, even subtle soil (textural) differences on adjacent fields or within fields can produce significantly different results in replicated trials. Finally, in practice, the management system is much more complex because there are different types of harrows and other implements available to modify surface roughness, and both slope and onflow rate provide many more options than used in this example.

Required Outputs and Data Quality for <u>Groundwater</u> <u>Monitoring</u> and Anticipated Uses of Results

This component of the MPEP technical workflow contributes to meeting the following MRP requirements:

- The Workplan must include a scientifically sound approach to evaluating the effect of management practices on groundwater quality. The proposed approach may include: groundwater monitoring; modeling; vadose zone sampling; and/or other scientifically sound and technically justifiable methods for meeting the objectives of the Management Practices Evaluation Program.
- Where groundwater quality monitoring is proposed, the Management Practices Evaluation Workplan must identify the constituents to be assessed, and the frequency of the data collection (e.g., groundwater quality or vadose zone monitoring; soil sampling) for each constituent.
- Upon approval of the Management Practices Evaluation Workplan, the third party shall prepare and submit a Monitoring Well Installation and Sampling Plan (MWISP), if applicable.

Results will inform understanding of the causal relationships between management practices (i.e., the Landscape-level Performance Assessment from Section 3.10) and groundwater conditions

Lastly, it is important to recognize that a management practice may have much less of an effect on groundwater quality than the actual day-to-day decisions associated with a given practice. For example, the determination of cutoff time based on visual observation of the irrigation water advance across the check is a common practice with surface irrigation systems. The decision for cutoff has to be made check-bycheck, many times during the irrigation season, while balancing the need to irrigate the entire field with the desire to minimize leakage losses. Yet, the degree to which this decision optimizes competing goals (i.e., meet crop water requirement, but minimize leakage loss while maintaining sufficient flushing of salts from the root zone) can vary widely. Thus, although many management practices (e.g., optimize cutoff time) appear to be categorical in nature, they are much more complex and nuanced in the real world. The categorical concept is consistent with a rather straightforward evaluation of a practice's impacts on groundwater quality. However, due to the complexity of the real world, on-farm implementation of a practice is, more often than not, subjective, variable through time, and difficult to quantify. The overall effects of such implementation decisions on groundwater quality are expected to exhibit very large variability. This variability, along with the inherent spatial variability of the environment in which farming takes place, will need to be considered when developing, executing, and interpreting investigations.

3.9.3 MPEP GROUNDWATER MODELING

A groundwater modeling tool of some type will likely be needed to link the results of modifications in management practices to the protection and/or improvement of groundwater quality at spatial and temporal scales associated with long-term beneficial uses of the aquifer system. The scope of an MPEP groundwater modeling effort and its interaction with the GQTMP will be delineated during Workplan implementation. Models or model components, including conceptual, analytical, empirical, stochastic, and numerical approaches, will be identified based on the functions these models will serve within the overall MPEP effort.

3.9.4 SUMMARY RATIONALE FOR A MULTI-PRONGED APPROACH

Agricultural improvements in nutrient use efficiency manifest themselves in the reduction of nitrate leaching risk to groundwater, but not necessarily in concentration decreases in the water table. In fact, non-unique concentration responses, including concentration increases at the water table, are expected as a consequence of increased water use efficiencies. Therefore, monitoring first-encountered groundwater quality does not develop the information that the MPEP needs to address the General Order's overall goal and objectives. Nonetheless, it is an important component of the multi-pronged approach presented herein.

To establish reasonable levels of confidence in causal relationships between management practices associated with different conditions (e.g., crops, soils, irrigation systems, etc.) and chemical concentrations in groundwater, groundwater monitoring activities need to focus on hydrologic areas characterized by rapid movement through the unsaturated and saturated zones, and minimal reactive transport (Section 3.8.2). This limits the geographic area and, consequently, reduces the selection of cropping systems available for this effort. Therefore, a separate effort will precede the preparation of a Monitoring Well Installation and Sampling Plan (MWISP) to identify a few sites suitable for MPEP groundwater monitoring (Section 3.9.5). Existing wells will be used to the greatest extent feasible.

The flexibility to investigate many combinations of management practices under different site conditions and hydrogeologic conditions is most feasible with data-supported vadose zone modeling. Management practice evaluation will be supported by nutrient accounting at the land surface. The combined data collection and modeling effort intends to address the MPEP's overall goal and objectives as stated in the General Order. The primary purpose of monitoring first-encountered groundwater is to increase confidence in vadose zone model results (and facilitate adjustments to model parameters, as needed) by providing a means to check flux and concentration output from vadose zone models against field observations at a few select sites with favorable hydrologic conditions (Section 3.8.2).

3.9.5 IDENTIFICATION OF AREAS SUITABLE FOR MPEP GROUNDWATER MONITORING

This section describes the methods that will be used to identify a few select sites with favorable conditions for monitoring first-encountered groundwater. Existing wells will be used to the greatest extent feasible.

3.9.5.1 METHODS

The methodology includes the following:

- Use and organization of readily available pertinent data
- Identification of favorable conditions for monitoring of first encountered groundwater
- Use of spatial analyses that use a GIS database and mapping tool.

The following four data types will be analyzed: land use information, depth to groundwater, recharge to groundwater, and soil survey information (e.g., vertical saturated hydraulic conductivity).

3.9.5.1.1 LAND USE INFORMATION

Areas with representative crops and/or commodity groups (Section 3.5.1.1) will be identified based on land use data available for the entire MPEP area.

3.9.5.1.2 DEPTH TO GROUNDWATER

The depth to first-encountered groundwater gives an indication of the thickness of the unsaturated zone, which can give an indication of the comparative sensitivity of groundwater to surface water percolation. For example, a thin unsaturated zone may be expected to provide less protection for groundwater resources than a thick unsaturated zone, which provides greater opportunity for natural attenuation to occur (when other variables are constant). The thickness of the unsaturated zone can also provide an indication of the relative travel time of vertical unsaturated flow to reach groundwater. Therefore, the depth to groundwater is an important component within the framework of the proposed methodology.

Data sources might include the following:

- Coalition GARs
- CVHM
- DWR
- Kings Sub-basin Integrated Water Flow Model (IWFM)

Hydraulic head output files would be drawn from CVHM, Kings Sub-basin IWFM and DWR's mapped contours of equal depth to first-encountered groundwater (identified as the unconfined aquifer). CVHM output synthesizes the relative effects of a large number of environmental variables estimated over the entire Central Valley (e.g., three-dimensional subsurface grain size distribution, vertical hydraulic conductivities, evaporation, topography (slope and aspect), precipitation, streamflow, land use, irrigation applications, and crop root depths). Numerical values are available (i.e., facilitates quantitative analysis as opposed to categorical comparison). Simulated groundwater levels from CVHM were checked against field measurements during calibration. However, CVHM output and DWR data are spatially coarse, and thus not applicable for site-specific assessment due to large-scale averaging.

3.9.5.1.3 RECHARGE TO GROUNDWATER

The rate of recharge represents the link between surface water and groundwater and gives an indication of aquifer vulnerability to surface water percolation. Under certain assumptions and a given constituent concentration, the rate of recharge determines the constituent's mass loading rate to groundwater. For example, an area of low groundwater recharge is expected to be less vulnerable to contamination from surface water percolation than an area of high recharge (other variables constant). Therefore, knowledge of the vertical flux to groundwater is a useful component within the framework of the proposed methodology.

Coalition GARs could provide some information related to recharge. In addition, CVHM and IWFM could provide Vertical flux data. These sources synthesize the relative effects of a large number of environmental variables over the entire Central Valley (e.g., three-dimensional subsurface grain size distribution, vertical hydraulic conductivities, evaporation, topography (slope and aspect), precipitation, streamflow, land use, irrigation applications, and crop root depths). Numerical values are available (i.e., facilitates quantitative analysis as opposed to categorical comparison).

The following limitations are inherent in these data: simulated recharge is not checked against field measurements during calibration; extraction and compilation of cell-by-cell output data is time consuming; and data may not always be applicable for site-specific assessment because the modeled quantity is subject to large-scale averaging.

3.9.5.1.4 SOIL SURVEY INFORMATION

Soil survey information includes saturated vertical hydraulic conductivity data that affects the potential for leaching and the potential availability of oxygen in shallow groundwater, which affects the fate of N components. These data can be obtained from SSURGO, in which extensive, detailed soil descriptions are compiled. These are applicable to a maximum depth of 6 feet. Transport through soil layers at the landscape level can be assessed with various root-zone models (Section 3.10).

SSURGO data coverage is excellent throughout the MPEP area, and the data are based on extensive field observations, sample collection, and laboratory analyses. However, the sheer volume of data makes the database challenging to manage and interpret. Fortunately, USDA-NRCS has recently developed powerful ArcGIS toolsets that greatly facilitate this.

3.9.5.2 SELECTION OF INDIVIDUAL SITES

The results of the analysis will be presented in a technical memorandum outlining areas of interest. In collaboration with growers, specific sites within the areas of interest will be selected through consideration of additional parameters such as site-specific irrigation systems, the agricultural history of the land, and the existence and functionality of on-site monitoring wells.

3.9.6 MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION AND SAMPLING PLAN

Based on the results of the effort described in Section 3.9.5, a MWISP will be prepared in compliance with Appendix MRP-2 of the General Order. The MWISP will consider findings in the GARs, as appropriate, to devise the sampling plan. At a minimum, baseline constituents will include those parameters required under trend monitoring as required in Attachment B, Section IV.D.2 of the General Order. Ultimately, the scope of constituent sampling and sampling frequencies will be developed under consideration of site-specific conditions including the hydrogeologic setting, the farming operations being investigated, and the scope of the associated aboveground and vadose zone investigation.

Required Outputs and Data Quality for <u>Landscape-level</u> <u>Performance Assessment</u>, and Anticipated Uses of Results

This component of the MPEP technical workflow contributes to meeting the following MRP requirements:

- Determine if newly implemented management practices are improving or may result in improving groundwater quality.
- Determine whether practices implemented at represented Member farms (i.e., those not specifically evaluated, but having similar site conditions) need to be improved.
- The Workplan shall contain sufficient information to evaluate the ability of the evaluation program to identify whether existing management practices in combination with site conditions, are protective of groundwater quality.

In addition to meeting reporting requirements under the Order, results of this evaluation of N losses under current conditions and assessment of BMP application across the MPEP area will a) feed directly into Outreach (see Sections 2.4 and 3.11), and b) inform monitoring and research plans.

3.10 LANDSCAPE-LEVEL PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

Information developed within the previously described Workplan elements will ultimately be used to estimate N losses from irrigated lands across the landscape within the MPEP area. This effort will be based on data collected by the coalitions and from other sources. Regional and temporal variations in N losses need to be understood to assess the need for and potential effects of BMP adoption. This assessment will also allow the MPEP Team to revisit and further refine the prioritizations developed in the coalitions' GARs.

Because the interactions between water, soil, plants, nitrogen, and the atmosphere are very complex and highly variable over time and space, attempts to quantify nitrate fluxes require a modeling framework that simulates water and N balances across the soil-plant-water-atmosphere continuum. In addition, the modeling framework must also incorporate spatial factors to quantify nitrate fluxes at scales ranging from field to watershed. SWAT (Neitsch et al., 2009) is a modeling framework that integrates crop production and physical data, producing output for the entire landscape, but specific down to relatively small spatial units of analysis (field or sub-field). For these and other reasons, SWAT has been selected as the central analysis tool to evaluate the influence of management practices on N losses and crop production. The use of SWAT does not, however, preclude use of other tools and models for focused investigations and to check SWAT results, as appropriate.

The landscape-level performance assessment will be conducted in three primary steps (Figure 2-2):

- Initial SWAT models will be developed to characterize the potential ranges of N loading based upon readily available information.
- 2. SWAT models will be refined by comparison with the results of field studies and benchmark N balance and N surplus data.

3. Updated SWAT models will be used to evaluate the effects of actual and hypothetical levels of BMP implementation across the MPEP area.

In the following discussion, the SWAT model is introduced and described, and an initial SWAT model run is presented for a portion of the MPEP area. Finally, a process for conducting modeling work is described.

3.10.1 INTRODUCTION TO THE SWAT MODEL

SWAT is a spatially distributed, continuous, daily-time-step, hydrological model developed by USDA Agricultural Research Services to predict the impact of crop/land management practices on water quality, sediment and agricultural chemical losses to the environment in watersheds with heterogeneous soils, land use, and management conditions. Inputs for weather, soil, topography, vegetation, and land management practices drive the various biophysical processes associated with water quality and movement, sediment transport, crop growth, nutrient cycles, pesticide fate, energy balance, chemical and microbial dynamics, and water impoundments. A graphical user interface for the SWAT model called ArcSWAT is available as an extension to ArcGIS software for convenient input of widely available climatic, topographic, soils, and other data, as well as spatial and other analysis of output. SWAT software, documentation, and other details are free and public domain, available at http://swat.tamu.edu/software/. The platform is open to customization of sub-models that may be necessary (for example) to accurately reflect unique attributes of the highly productive Central Valley cropping systems.

Several factors influence the transport of nitrogen, including soil texture, form/placement/rate/timing of N application, precipitation and irrigation amounts, and crop uptake of water and nitrate. Figure 3-17 shows the major components of the N cycle simulated by SWAT. SWAT tracks five different pools of nitrogen: two inorganic forms of nitrogen (NH₄⁺ and NO₃⁻), and three organic pools. Fresh organic nitrogen is associated with crop residue and microbial biomass, while the active and stable organic N pools are associated with the soil humus. SWAT simulates N fixation by legumes when the soil does not supply the plant with enough nitrogen for growth. Nitrate is an anion, not attracted to or sorbed by soil particles (unless significant anion exchange capacity exists, which is uncommon in the Central Valley) and hence is susceptible to leaching. The algorithms used by SWAT to calculate nitrate leaching simultaneously solve for loss of nitrate in surface runoff and lateral flow.

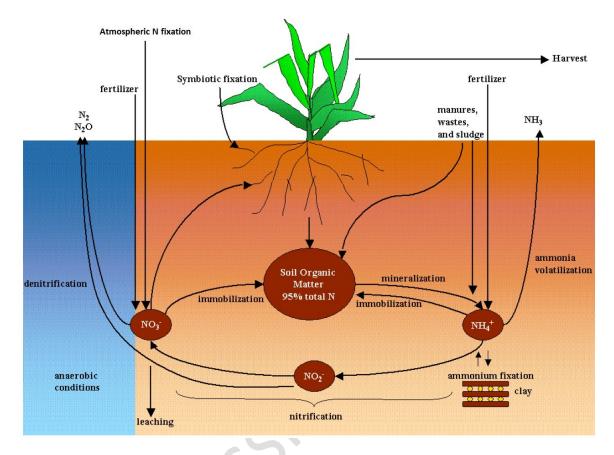


FIGURE 3-17. NITROGEN CYCLE PROCESSES SIMULATED IN SWAT MODEL

SWAT uses plant growth models based on heat units to simulate the different land cover/crop classes. These models drive removal of water and nutrients from the root zone based on crop growth driven by temperature, water, and nutrient supply. SWAT categorizes plants into seven broad classes with the following characteristics:

- 1. Warm season annual legume
 - (a) Simulate N fixation
 - (b) Root depth varies during growing season due to root growth
- 2. Cold season annual legumes
 - (a) Simulate N fixation
 - (b) Root depth varies during growing season due to root growth
 - (c) Fall-planted land cover will go dormant when day length is less than the threshold day length

3. Perennial legume

- (a) Simulate N fixation
- (b) Root depth always equals the maximum allowed for the plant species and soil
- (c) Plant goes dormant when day length is less than the threshold day length
- 4. Warm season annual non-legume
 - (a) Root depth varies during growing season due to root growth
- 5. Cold season annual non-legume
 - (a) Root depth varies during growing season due to root growth
 - (b) Fall-planted land cover will go dormant when day length is less than the threshold day length
- 6. Perennials other than tree crops
 - (a) Root depth always equals the maximum allowed for the plant species and soil
 - (b) Plant goes dormant when day length is less than the threshold day length
- 7. Tree crop
 - (a) Root depth always equals to the maximum allowed for the plant species and soil
 - (b) Partition new growth between leaves/needles and woody growth
 - (c) Growth in a given year will vary depending on the age of the tree relative to the number of years required for full development/maturity
 - (d) Plant goes dormant when day length is less than the threshold day length

The land cover/plant species database contains information needed by SWAT to simulate the growth of 120 crop types. Generic land cover attributes could be used to develop new plant parameter values for crops (or crop parameters) not available in the database. The growth parameters in the plant growth database define plant growth under ideal conditions and quantify the impact of some stresses on plant growth. Plant growth may be reduced due to water stress, temperature stress, N and phosphorus deficiency (each of them computed on a daily basis). SWAT accommodates detailed crop management information that controls the plant growth cycle. Management factors simulated include crop rotation, timing and type of fertilizers and pesticides, manure management, tillage operations, grazing operations, water management and removal of plant biomass and yield.

Some California cropping systems are unique and extremely productive. Sometimes crop models developed in other regions do not have the productivity range to accurately represent these systems. In

these cases, existing crop models will need to be modified to better reflect the high-intensity, high-yield cropping systems as implemented in California's Central Valley.

The smallest modeling unit in SWAT is a hydrological response unit (HRU), which is a land area within a sub-basin comprised of a unique combination of land cover, soil, and slope. SWAT simulates hydrology at the watershed/sub-basin scale with each subarea linked according to the water routing direction in the watershed, starting from the most distant sub-basin towards the watershed outlet. Infiltrating water and solutes are analyzed by simulating hydrologic, biological, and physical root-zone processes. Rootzone outputs include nitrogen and water balance components, including percolation and leaching below the root zone. Otherwise, water, sediment, nutrient, and pesticide loadings to the main channel in each sub-basin are then routed through the channel networks. Routing mechanisms allow for evaluation of interactions between subareas for surface runoff, return flow, sediment deposition and degradation, nutrient transport, and groundwater flow, as well as the collective evaluation/analysis for all subareas. Water quality in terms of nitrogen (NH₄, NO₃, and organic), phosphorus (soluble and sorbed/mineral and organic), and pesticide concentrations is estimated for each HRU. The model operates on a daily time step assimilating the changes in daily weather and specific timing and application of management practices, and simulates physical, biological and environmental processes. Simulations can examine timeframes from one year to hundreds of years, depending on needs of the study. Results can be evaluated on daily, monthly, and yearly time steps.

3.10.1.1 REVIEW OF SWAT LITERATURE FOR NITROGEN TRANSPORT MODELING

There are 2,402 peer-reviewed articles on SWAT; a complete online literature database is provided at https://www.card.iastate.edu/swat_articles/index.aspx. SWAT is a globally adopted tool for monitoring and managing ecological, hydrological, and agricultural processes from a small watershed to continental scale. The literature shows its application over a wide array of categories ranging from sediment yield, nutrient transport, streamflow gauging, groundwater recharge, water quality, impact of agricultural operation, climate change impact, etc. In a European Union project on benchmarking models, SWAT was tested for its suitability to assess management options proposed to meet surfacewater-quality targets. The study concluded that SWAT includes relevant management options that affect nutrient leaching; the study also stated that the description of management options requires modifications to describe correctly the reduction efficiency in local conditions (Barlund et al., 2007). To address high nutrient loading from agriculture, SWAT was used in a watershed in France to identify the major processes and pathways controlling nutrient losses (Bouraoui and Grizzetti, 2008). In a study of a dairy farming watershed in Japan, it was demonstrated that SWAT is an appropriate method to determine the temporal and spatial patterns of NO₃ -N export from the watershed. SWAT was used to identify the polluted areas within the watershed and showcased improved management practices to more effectively control NO₃ $\overline{}$ -N export to water bodies (Jiang et al., 2015).

Additionally, the model has been adopted as part of the United States Environmental Protection Agency's Better Assessment Science Integrating Point and Nonpoint Sources (known as BASINS) software package for applications including support of Total Maximum Daily Load analyses. SWAT also is being used by many federal and state agencies, including USDA within the Conservation Effects Assessment Project, to evaluate the effects of conservation practices. SWAT already has an established method for modeling several agricultural practices, including changes in fertilizer and pesticide application, tillage operations, crop rotation, dams, wetlands, and ponds. The model has the capacity to represent many other commonly used practices in agricultural fields through alteration of its input parameters.

In addition to this application for the LTILRP, SWAT is being used for other purposes in California, adding to the community of users, level of refinement, local knowledge base, and Central-Valley-specific input and output data sets. These applications include (at least) the following:

- California Department of Pesticide Regulation, who are employing SWAT to examine fate and transport of agrichemicals.
- California Department of Water Resources' Sustainable Groundwater Management Act work, in which the use of SWAT is being investigated for characterizing landscape-level water balances.
- CV-SALTS, where SWAT was used to quantify percolation and nitrate loading to groundwater in, Alta Irrigation District (AID, in Kings County) under four irrigation and fertilizer management scenarios. In this application, output was post-processed to analyze fate of applied salinity. In addition to irrigated lands, additional sources, such as industrial, dairy, and septics were studied, so that water quality relationships of irrigated lands were assessed in a realistic context. This effort can be readily expanded to provide a reasonably good starting point for modeling fate and transport of nitrate at the landscape level across the SSJV MPEP area.

The literature thus strongly suggests that SWAT offers good range and flexibility for modeling the influence of management in agricultural watersheds.

3.10.1.2 INITIAL SWAT MODEL FOR A PORTION OF THE SSJV MPEP AREA

ArcSWAT requires most inputs to be in compatible raster and vector (shapefiles and feature classes) formats, geographically projected into the underlying coordinate system. Table 3-5**Error! Reference source not found.** lists the inputs used for setting up the model for the AID area. Weather data for 32 years (1983-2014) enabled long-term simulation and provided the required model initiation and stabilization time. Figure 3-18 shows the watershed extent with the SSJV MPEP area. Figure 3-18 shows the 3,633 HRUs generated from the unique land cover, soil, slope combinations. Figures 3-20 and 3-21 show the 42 land use classes and 92 soil classes, respectively, in the SSJV MPEP area.

| Sl. No. | Dataset | Source | Remarks |
|---------|--------------------------------|---------------|---|
| 1 | DEM raster file | SRTM 30 meter | DEM is used in the watershed delineation |
| 2 | Land Cover/ Land Use shapefile | DWR | Land use map classified into 39 classes |
| 3 | Land use look up table | | Text file to connect land use classes to SWAT crop database |

| TABLE 3-5. | INPUTS TO SWAT MODEL FOR THE ALTA IRRIGATION DISTRICT |
|------------|---|
| | |

| TABLE 3-5. INPL | UTS TO SWAT MODEL FOR THE ALTA IRRIGATION DISTRICT |
|-----------------|--|
|-----------------|--|

| SI. No. | Dataset | Source | Remarks |
|---------|--|------------------------|---|
| 4 | Soil raster dataset | STATSGO soil dataset | |
| 5 | Climate data: Precipitation, Minimum and Maximum Temperature, Solar Radiation, Wind Speed and Relative Humidity | CIMIS weather stations | Daily data from 1983-2014 for 23 stations in and around the MPEP area |

DEM: Digital Elevation Model

CIMIS: California Irrigation Management Information System

SRTM: Shuttle Radar Topography Mission

STATSGO: State Soil Geographic dataset

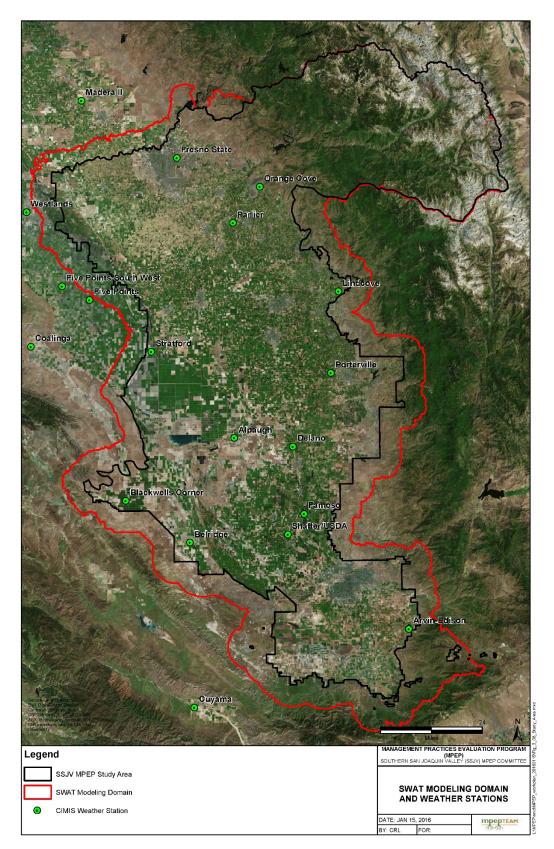


FIGURE 3-18. SWAT MODELING DOMAIN AND WEATHER STATIONS

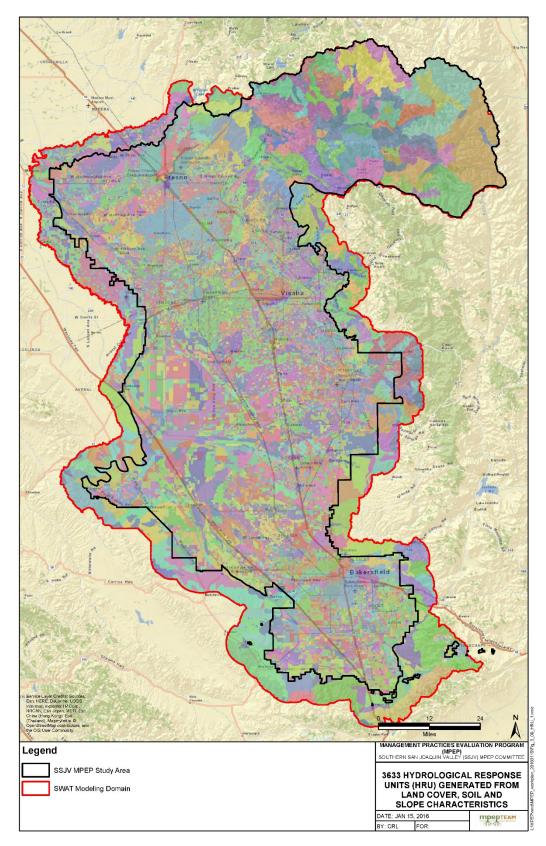


FIGURE 3-19. HRUS GENERATED FROM THE UNIQUE LAND COVER, SOIL, AND SLOPE COMBINATION

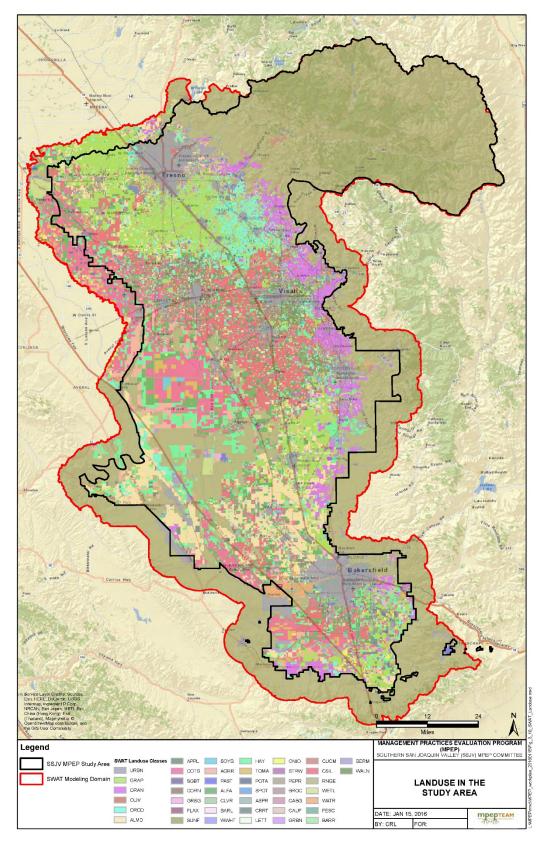


FIGURE 3-20 LAND USE IN THE MPEP AREA

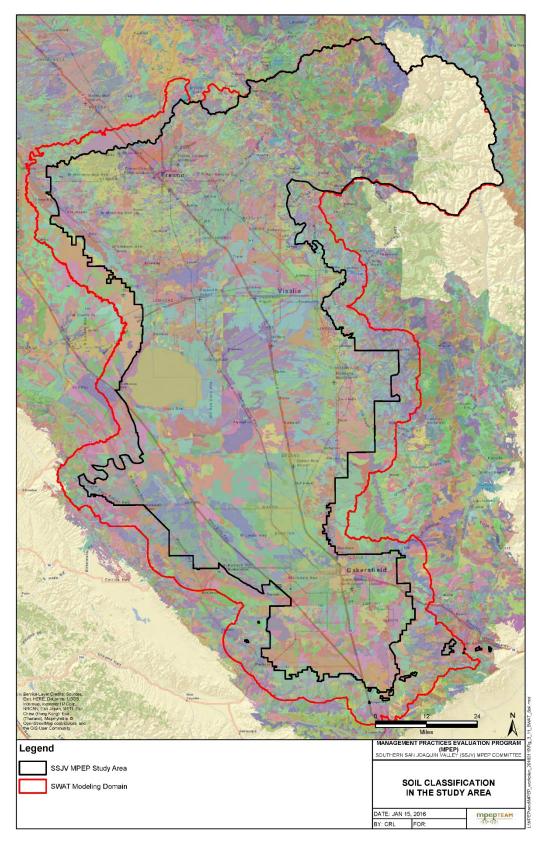


FIGURE 3-21. SOIL CLASSIFICATION IN THE MPEP AREA

3.10.1.3 PROCESS TO FURTHER DEVELOP THE SWAT MODEL FOR THE MPEP

As described in Section 3.10.1 and shown on Figure 2-2, the MPEP will take a three-phase approach to the landscape-level performance assessment with the SWAT model. Each phase is described in the following sections.

3.10.1.3.1 INITIAL SWAT MODELS DEVELOPMENT

In this first phase, the initial SWAT models developed for the AID area will be adapted for use in the MPEP. This adaptation will incorporate the spatial and time series data from the irrigated lands characterization (Section 3.5) and will also incorporate the cropping characterization initial N balance and N surplus data from the source quantification efforts (Section 3.6). This information will be integrated to characterize the potential ranges of N loading and losses based upon readily available information.

3.10.1.3.2 SWAT MODEL REFINEMENT

In parallel with and following the initial prioritization of investigations (Section 3.7) and the focused field studies (Section 3.8), the SWAT models will be refined using the new information obtained through these efforts. Data collected that can support additional SWAT crop submodel calibration and performance evaluation will be considered. This process will allow for locally derived information to be incorporated, thereby increasing the precision of the regional model estimates.

Specific refinements that are anticipated include the following:

- Incorporation of more detailed SSURGO (soil survey) data to upgrade from STATSGO (more general soil information) data employed for the AID analysis.
- Revision of several crop growth models (e.g., almonds, processing tomatoes) to allow them to better reflect intensive, high-yielding systems that are common in the Central Valley.
- Development of an integrated salinity submodel to replace the post-processing model developed for the AID work.
- Refinement of crop-specific and irrigation management parameters with assistance from technical collaborators.
- Development of a greater and more representative range of management practice combinations for major crops.
- Checking and calibration of SWAT model output against field study results.
- Validation of model predictions by comparison with field monitoring results.

3.10.1.3.3 SWAT MODEL APPLICATION ACROSS MPEP AREA

After the refinement of the SWAT crop submodels using the information described above, SWAT will be used to assess landscape level N losses. The same runs can then be repeated with different suites of

management practices. This will allow the MPEP Team to evaluate N losses under current conditions and to assess the effects of further BMP application across the MPEP area.

3.11 SHARING FINDINGS WITH COALITION MEMBERS (OUTREACH)

The Committee's approach to outreach was presented in Section 2.4. In actual practice, the use of the themes of information and communication conduits will need to be planned and scheduled. Committee members and their coalitions' memberships, with their existing relationships and collaborators, will facilitate outreach and participation. Outreach events are shown in the Master Schedule (Figure 3-1) to follow each major phase of investigation. The first will begin almost immediately, and will be informed by an initial inventory of known protective practices. CDFA's Fertilizer Research and Education Program (FREP), a program largely funded by mill taxes on fertilizer purchases, has extensive infrastructure and experience in organizing and delivering high-quality outreach activities. They tend to work with the same technical collaborators as employed in the MPEP. Furthermore, their focus on controlling environmental fate of applied fertilizer aligns almost perfectly with the goals of the MPEP. Crucially, FREP has been a key collaborator in developing this Workplan, and is committed to supporting the MPEP outreach effort.

The Committee has already drafted (and will soon post) a Grower/Advisor Webpage on its web site, which includes an organized collection of many useful tools and references that already exist. This site will be updated as additional information becomes available from the Committee, member coalitions, partners (including the Central Valley Water Board), and other sources. This handy collection of resources for minimizing loss of applied nitrogen to groundwater will be available not only to member growers, but to growers and grower advisors anywhere. The Committee hopes that such a grower-oriented collection, focused on means to address this problem through sound management, will help growers actually apply these solutions in their practices on their fields, which must be done for actual benefits to be realized.

Additional online tools, information, and applications will be developed to meet specific needs. For example:

- Helpful information for growers and their advisors to efficiently derive maximum benefit from required Nitrogen Management Planning processes can be provided.
- Tools to facilitate second-language growers to understand and comply with LTILRP requirements and derive maximum water quality and production advantages.
- Query-able management practice databases to assist growers in evaluating the potential cost and benefits (production, water quality, labor) benefits of various suites of management practices, applied at their specific management block locations and planting dates.

Committee partners include the many organizations listed in Section 2.4, a number of which hold and/or participate in annual (generally wintertime) meetings at which information on managing crops, including protective planting, fertilization, and irrigation practices, is shared. Activities spurred by the Committee

will focus, intensify, and increase the rate at which this annual information sharing produces new knowledge, and influences grower practices. Coalitions will work with collaborators to reinforce and supplement existing outreach programs with additional online or live meetings, or educational resources, as necessary to meet the goals of the MPEP.

As mentioned previously, the initial inventory of management practices will result in a list of known, protective practices that will move immediately into this outreach process. It will be discussed with advisors and growers during 2016-17 meetings. Information on these practices will also be featured in an organized, accessible fashion on the Grower/Advisor Webpage, which water quality coalition membership will be encouraged to consult.

As required by the General Order, outreach products and activities will be documented and shared with the Central Valley Water Board in regular communications such as quarterly meetings and as part of required reporting.

3.12 Assessing Adoption, Data Exchange with Coalitions

As mentioned in Section 3.2, the irrigated agricultural landscape is so vast that, in practical terms, monitoring alone cannot provide adequate assurance that groundwater quality is protected. Rather, once protective practices for specific irrigated lands settings (unique crop, soil, and management combinations) are identified under the MPEP, the increasing frequency of those practices on the landscape that will be the main evidence of MPEP progress. Documentation of trends in the application of practices is therefore essential to demonstrate protection of groundwater quality.

At present, reliable spatial data on planting and management practices are not readily available. However, private and public sources of data are improving. Within the LTILRP itself, significant planting and management data are to be generated by the Farm Evaluations and Nitrogen Summary Reports. The Committee will coordinate closely with member coalitions to ensure these data are readily available and as useful as possible. Data interchange specifications will be developed to facilitate data quality and exchange. As these data become available, trends in implementation of protective practices can be characterized in greater detail and with greater accuracy. These characterizations will be combined with performance data to illustrate progress in protecting groundwater quality from degradation by irrigated agriculture,. Results will be provided to coalitions for inclusion in annual reports, and included in MPEP deliverables, as appropriate.

3.13 REGULATORY DELIVERABLES

All regulatory deliverables will be prepared and submitted as required by the General Order. Regulatory deliverables related to the MPEP are identified in Table 1-1 and include the following:

- Management Practice Evaluation Workplan
- Addendums to the Workplan describing details of prioritized investigations
- Monitoring Well Installation and Sampling Plan

- Annual Reports
- Management Practices Evaluation Report

oisonorali

4 SUMMARY CONCLUSIONS

The MPEP can, and by implementation of this Workplan will, achieve objectives listed in the General Order. The following are the objectives and a brief summary of how each will be attained. The approach was described in Section 2, and sections describing related, detailed activities are cited below.

- 1. *Identify whether existing site-specific and/or commodity-specific management practices are protective of groundwater quality within high vulnerability groundwater areas.* Current and evolving trends in practices will be tracked (Section 3.12). Efficacy of management practices will be assessed (Sections 3.6 and 3.8), extrapolated to the landscape (Section 3.10), and then related to groundwater quality (Section 3.9).
- 2. Determine if newly implemented management practices are improving or may result in improving groundwater quality. The process described for Objective 1 captures trends in practices, environmental performance, and groundwater quality through time.
- 3. Develop an estimate of the effect of Members' discharges of constituents of concern on groundwater quality in high vulnerability areas. A mass balance and conceptual model of the transport, storage, and degradation/chemical transformation mechanisms for the constituents of concern, or equivalent method approved by the Executive Officer or as a result of the recommendations by the expert panels by CDFA and the State Water Board, must be provided. The approaches described for Objective 1 are rigorous and robust in terms of mass balance, transport, storage, and transformations of nitrate, the focus of this phase of the MPEP. The same approach can be applied, when and if necessary, for other constituents of concern. The Committee is already working with Central Valley Water Board and CDFA staff, and with members of the expert panels, to develop and implement approaches and methodology. This collaboration will ensure quality and acceptability of the work.
- 4. Utilize the results of evaluated management practices to determine whether practices implemented at represented Member farms (i.e., those not specifically evaluated, but having similar site conditions), need to be improved. Sections 3.5 and 3.12 describe methods by which practices at member farms will be characterized. Section 3.10 explains how source evaluations (Sections 3.6 and 3.8) will be related to fields in which direct measurements are not necessarily conducted. In general, performance for these areas will be quantified as part of the landscape-level source quantification. Finally, outreach to boost rates of implementation where necessary (Section 3.11) and for identifying the extent of implementation (Section 3.12) are thoroughly described.

Other key MPEP elements, including vigorous and fruitful engagement of the Central Valley Water Board and broader agricultural, technical, and water quality communities, along with information and support to be exchanged with each, have also been described. Success in this daunting effort depends on the quality of collaboration and cooperation among these many parties, so the Committee is focused on fostering fruitful collaboration. While much remains to be learned and developed, the MPEP is described in sufficient detail in this Workplan to allow (1) a relatively clear understanding of what is planned, (2) assessment of the Workplan sufficiency relative to MPEP objectives and requirements, (3) relatively detailed planning and budgeting for future activities, and (4) engagement of regulatory, technical, and funding partners to enable work to proceed.

5 REFERENCES

4Creeks. (2015). Tule Basin Water Quality Coalition Groundwater Quality Assessment Report. February.

- Agricultural Expert Panel. (2014). *Recommendations to the State Water Resources Control Board pertaining to the Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program*. In fulfillment of SBX2 1 of the California Legislature. September 9.
- Burt and Styles. (2011). *Drip and Micro Irrigation Design and Management for Trees, Vines, and Field Crops. Practice plus Theory*. 4th ed. Irrigation Training and Research Center (ITRC), BioResource and Agricultural Engineering (BRAE) Department. California Polytechnic State University. Poor Richard's Press, San Luis Obispo, California.
- Barlund, I., Kirkkala, T., Malve, O., Kamari, J. (2007). Assessing SWAT model performance in the evaluation of management actions for the implementation of the water framework directive in a Finnish catchment. *Environmental Modelling and Software*, 22(5): 719-724.
- Belitz, Kenneth, and Heimes, F.J. (1990). Character and evolution of the ground-water flow system in the central part of the western San Joaquin Valley, California: U.S. Geological Survey Water-Supply Paper 2348, 28 p.
- Bouraoui, F., and Grizzetti, B. (2008). An integrated modelling framework to estimate the fate of nutrients: Application to the Loire (France). *Ecological Modelling*, 212 (3-4): 450-459.

Buena Vista Coalition. (2015). Ground Water Quality Assessment Report. February.

- Burow, K.R., Shelton, J.L., Hevesi, J.A., and Weissmann, G.S. (2004). Hydrogeologic characterization of the Modesto area, San Joaquin Valley, California: U.S. Geological Survey Scientific–Investigations Report 2004–5232, 54 p.
- Cassman, K.G., Dobermann, A., Walters, D. (2002). Agroecosystems, nitrogen-use efficiency, and nitrogen management. *AMBIO*, 31:132-140.
- Cawelo Water District Coalition. (2015). Groundwater Quality Assessment Report. May.
- Dalgaard, T., Bienkowski, J. F., Bleeker, A., Dragosits, U., Drouet, J. L., Durand, P., & Cellier, P. (2012).
 Farm nitrogen balances in six European landscapes as an indicator for nitrogen losses and basis for improved management. *Biogeosciences*, 9(12): 5303-5321.
- Davis, G.H., Green, J.H., Olmsted, F.H., and Brown, D.W. (1959). Ground-water conditions and storage capacity in the San Joaquin Valley, California: U.S. Geological Survey Water-Supply Paper 1469, 287 p.
- Dzurella, K.N., Medellin-Azuara, J., Jensen, V.B., King, A.M., De La Mora, N., Fryjoff-Hung, A., Rosenstock,
 T.S., Harter, T., Howitt, R., Hollander, A.D., Darby, J., Jessoe, K., Lund, J.R., & Pettygrove, G.S.
 (2012). Nitrogen source reduction to protect groundwater quality. Technical Report 3 in:

Addressing Nitrate in California's Drinking Water with a Focus on Tulare Lake Basin and Salinas Valley Groundwater. Report for the State Water Resources Control Board Report to the Legislature. Center for Watershed Sciences, University of California, Davis.

Dzurella, K., and S. Pettygrove. (2014). Personal communication.

- Faunt, C.C., ed. (2009). Groundwater Availability of the Central Valley Aquifer, California: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1766, 225 p.
- GEI. (2014). Kings River Watershed Coalition Authority Groundwater Assessment Report. November.
- Harter, T., Davis, H., Mathews, M.C., Meyer, R.D. (2002). Shallow groundwater quality on dairy farms with irrigated forage crops. *Journal of Contaminant Hydrology*, 55 (2002) 287–315. Irrigation Association, 2012. Principles of Irrigation. 3rd ed. Irrigation Association. Falls Church, Virginia.
- Jiang, R., Wang, C., Hatano, R., Kuramochi, K., Hayakawa, A., Woli, K.P. (2015). Factors controlling the long-term temporal and soatila patterns of nitrate-nitrogen export in a dairy farming watershed. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 187: 206
- Johnson, A.I., Moston, R.P., and Morris, D.A., (1968). Physical and hydrologic properties of water-bearing deposits in subsiding areas in California: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 497-A, 71 p.
- Maidment, D. R. (1993). Handbook of hydrology. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Neitsch, S.L., Arnold, J.G., Kiniry, J.R., Williams, J.R. (2011). Soil & Water Assessment Tool, Theoretical Documentation, Version 2009. Texas Water Resources Institute Technical Report No. 406, Texas A&M University System.
- Page, R.W. (1986). Geology of the fresh ground-water basin of the Central Valley, California, with texture maps and sections: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1401-C, 54 p.
- Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group. (2015). *Kaweah Basin Water Quality Association Groundwater Quality Assessment Report.* Tulare County, CA. February.
- Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group, Land IQ, Todd Groundwater. (2015). *Kern River Watershed Coalition Authority Groundwater Quality Assessment Report*. (2015). Kern County, CA. February.
- Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 5 (Central Valley Water Board). (2013). Order No. R5-2013-0120: Waste Discharge Requirements Order for Growers within the Tulare Lake Basin Area that are Members of a Third-party Group.
- Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 5 (Central Valley Water Board). (2014). Order R5-2014-0143 Revising Order No. R5-2013-0120: Waste Discharge Requirements Order for Growers within the Tulare Lake Basin Area that are Members of a Third-party Group.
- Rosenstock, T.S., Liptzin, D., Six J., and Tomich, T.P. (2013). Nitrogen fertilizer use in California: Assessing the data, trends and a way forward. *California Agriculture*, 67: 1.

- Van Groenigen, J. W., Velthof, G. L., Oenema, O., van Groenigen, K. J., and van Kessel, C. (2010). Towards an agronomic assessment of N₂O emissions: a case study for arable crops. *European Jour. Soil Sci.*, 61: 903-913.
- Western San Joaquin River Watershed Groundwater Quality Assessment Report. (2015). McKittrick, CA, 343 p.
- Williamson, A.K., D.E. Prudic and L.A. Swain. (1989). Ground-Water Flow in the Central Valley, California.
 U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1401-D. Washington, D.C.: United States Department of Interior, Geological Survey.
- Zhou, M. and Butterbach-Bahl, K. (2014). Assessment of nitrate leaching loss on a yield-scaled basis from maize and wheat cropping systems. *Plant Soil*, 374: 977-991.

iscussion



John B. Dickey, Ph.D., CPSS/Ag/CCA-CA

Principal Soil Scientist and Agronomist, Principal and Owner of PlanTierra LLC

611 Del Oro Pl., Davis, CA 95616; 530-554-9500; jdickey@plantierra.com; http://www.plantierra.com/

Education and Training: Ph.D., Soil Science, Purdue University, 1990; M.S., Agronomy, University of California, Davis, 1986; B.S., International Agricultural Development, University of California, Davis, 1979.

Professional Registrations: Certified Professional Soil Scientist and Crop Advisor (Agronomist, California) – American Registry of Certified Professionals in Agronomy, Crops and Soils (#03223)

Expert/Specialist in fate of salts, trace elements, and nutrients in surface and subsurface return flows; water and soil quality analyses for irrigation; analysis, reclamation, and revegetation of saline, sodic, and saline/sodic soils; regulatory (water and air quality) liaison and negotiations

Relevant Experience

Dr. Dickey is a Principal Soil Scientist and Agronomist with PlanTierra LLC, which he established in 2010 to work with agricultural, industrial, municipal, and environmental project partners on challenging land, vegetation, air, and water resources projects, mainly in California's Central Valley and Eastern Sierra. Dr. Dickey brings experience in environmental science consulting in the western United States, as well as in agricultural research, extension, production, and consulting in California, Indiana, Burkina Faso, and China.

- Agricultural Crop Sensitivity and Salinity Management Strategies; CV-SALTS Lower San Joaquin River Committee; Stockton, California. Identified key agricultural water quality policy questions. Reviewed report on agricultural water quality standards and recommended revisions. Helped to develop, describe, and analyze salinity management approaches. Supported irrigation districts in developing input to process.
- Agricultural Support to Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-term Sustainability (CV-SALTS) Coalition, California. Provider of technical support (analysis, interpretation) and strategic advice to members of the CV-SALTS Coalition, mainly on matters pertaining to salt and nitrate fate and management in and around irrigated lands, and on potential technical and regulatory approaches to these pollutants.
- Initial Conceptual Model and Crop Sensitivity Zones; CV-SALTS; Sacramento, California. For CV-SALTS (a stakeholder group seeking to develop tools for salinity and nitrogen management), helped develop input data and modeling for a pilot project (Tule River, Modesto, and Yolo areas), and 2 phases of Initial Conceptual Model (of salt, nitrogen, and water balances throughout the Central Valley), and developed a toolset for mapping crop sensitivity zones to inform narrative water quality standards to protect AGR [i.e., agricultural irrigation] beneficial uses). The zonal balances are fundamental to development of a Basin Plan Amendment for salt and nitrate, and for long-range regional planning for management of these water quality constituents.
- Sonoma Valley Groundwater Subbasin and Santa Rosa Plain Salt & Nutrient Management Plans; City of Santa Rosa and Sonoma County Water Agency, California. Two, separate, but similar projects. In collaboration with RMC Water & Environment (RMC), developed salt and nitrogen source geodatabase containing salt and nitrogen loading factors for over twenty land cover classes. Employed this tool to locate likely source concentrations to help focus watershed-level salt and nitrogen source control actions.
- Development of Salt Loading for Drainage Management; U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (USBR) (San Luis Unit of the San Joaquin Valley) and Central Utah Conservancy District. These projects involved developing quantitative subsurface drainage salt loading for regional drainage management.
- Nitrogen Management to Protect Water Quality for various Central Valley Agricultural Clients. Reviewed and commented on CDFA N tracking proposal and Nitrogen Management Planning Template for irrigated lands. Invited participant to the Nitrogen Management Plan Technical Advisory Work Group examining knowledge gaps with Central Valley Coalitions.
- Water Quality Programs for the California Rice Commission (CRC). Worked with CRC and the Water Board to develop an approved Monitoring and Reporting Program (MRP), developed to meet requirements of the Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program (ILRP). This work focused on influence of rice farming on surface water quality. This MRP was one of the first of its kind, structured to meet rice farmers' regulatory responsibilities, while complementing other regional water quality programs. As part of the Long-term ILRP (focused on

groundwater quality protection), again developed a technical approach based on an extensive regional water quality, soils, hydrographic, hydrogeologic, and land use database. Developed a conceptual model for loading, transport, and fate of applied irrigation water and nitrogen as part of a Groundwater Assessment Report to guide development of Waste Discharge Requirements, an associated MRP, and interpretation of collected data. Also supported CRC in their active participation in various other water quality processes (Central Valley Salinity Coalition [CV-Salts], The Delta Drinking Water Quality Technical Working Group, and the methylmercury TMDL. Author of Nitrogen Management Planning Template for rice production. Helped to design Farm Evaluation data structures and website.

- Senior Consultant–National Institute for Agricultural Research and Study; Burkina Faso, West Africa. Consulted the research team using aerial and satellite photography to evaluate soil conditions for plant growth and evolution of land surfaces (erosion and changes in cultivated and natural plant communities) in West African villages.
- Lead Consultant–National Hog Farms (NHF); Kersey, Colorado (15,500 sows producing 349,000 pigs per year on 25,000 acres). Worked with NHF on continuous improvement of nutrient management in their state-of-the-art, 2,900-acre land application system, the point of which was to recycle wastewater and nutrients without polluting underlying groundwater
- Settlement Agreement; Cold Water Impacts to Rice in the Sacramento Valley, California. For Richvale Irrigation District, and Biggs-West Gridley and Western Canal water districts, jointly negotiating with the California Department of Water Resources.
- Settlement Agreement; Dust Control at Owens Lake, California. For the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, negotiating with Great Basin Unified Air Pollution Control District.
- Expert Witness; Air Quality Impacts of a Water Transfer at Salton Sea, California. For Imperial Irrigation District before the California State Water Resources Control Board.
- **Expert Witness; Nutrient Management Impacts on Air and Water Quality, Colorado.** For National Hog Farms before the Colorado Department of Public Health and the Environment, Divisions of Air and Water Quality.

Selected Publications and Manuscripts

- Dickey, J. 2015. Overview of CV Salts and development of salinity programs to protect irrigated crops. California Plant & Soil Conference, Feb. 4-5, 2015. Fresno, CA.
- Snow, T., D. Merritt, J. Dickey, and E. Harvey. 2014. Conservation Potential of Salinity Mitigation Strategies and Realized Economic Benefits. Third International Salinity Forum. Riverside, California (pp. 147-150). June 16-18, 2014.
- Kretsinger-Grabert, V. B. Dalgish, D. Boyle, J. Dickey, J. Herr, T. Grovhoug, K. Ashby, and D. Moss. 2014. Initial conceptual model of water, salt, and nitrate movement on a large scale for groundwater and surface water in California's Central Valley: Technical challenges, solutions, results. Third International Salinity Forum. Riverside, California (pp. 147-150). June 16-18, 2014.
- Kretsinger-Grabert, V. B. Dalgish, D. Boyle, J. Dickey, J. Herr, T. Grovhoug, K. Ashby, and D. Moss. 2014. Two prototype area analyses for developing salt and nitrate management tools in California's Central Valley. Third International Salinity Forum. Riverside, California (pp. 147-150). June 16-18, 2014.
- Kretsinger, V.; Foglia, L.; Herr, J.; Dickey, J.; Smith, R. 2009. Assessment of salt and nitrate sources and loading implications using a coupled surface water/groundwater model: a Central Valley example. American Geophysical Union, Fall Meeting 2009, abstract #H11B-0800.
- Dickey, J.B. and M.F. Madison. 2004. Moving salt and water in managed ecosystems: case studies from history, and from the western United States. Development and Restoration of Mesopotamian Marshes, Harvard School of Design, October 28-30.
- Dickey, J.B., P. Bordenave, and P. Scoles. 2004. Professional Ethics for Consulting Soil Scientists. National Society of Consulting Soil Scientists Annual Meetings. San Diego, CA, Feb 5-7.
- Dickey, J. and G. Nuss. 2002. Salinity Distribution and Impact in the Sacramento Valley. Paper submitted for US Committee on Irrigation and Drainage conference, "Helping Irrigated Agriculture Adjust to TMDLs," October 23-26, Sacramento, CA.
- Dickey, J.B., F.J. Haywood. 2002. Environmental performance of a large-scale swine facility, featuring precision, direct recycling of liquid waste onto forage crops. Water Environment Federation, Animal Waste Management Conference, May 6-8, 2002, Arlington, VA.



James Richards, Ph.D.

Specialist in Plant Ecophysiology, Plant Stress Physiology, and Plant-Soil Interactions

Education

| Utah State University, Logan, UT, USA Pla | nt Physiological Ecology | Postdoc | 1980-1982 |
|---|--------------------------|---------|-----------|
| University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada | Botany-Plant Ecology | Ph.D. | 1981 |
| California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA, USA | A Biology | B.S. | 1970 |

Major Research Expertise

Plant physiological ecology, plant stress physiology, plant-soil interrelationships, plant adaptation to stressful environments, local adaptation and phenotypic plasticity of plants, application of plant physiological ecology and stress physiology to plant growth and restoration in severe environments

Appointments

| 2014 – Present | Professor Emeritus, Land, Air & Water Resources (LAWR), UC Davis, CA and Plant Ecophysiologist, PlanTierra LLC, Davis, CA |
|----------------|--|
| 1995 – 2014 | Professor, LAWR, UC Davis, CA |
| 2003 – 2007 | Vice Chair, Soils and Biogeochemistry Section, LAWR, UC Davis, CA |
| 1993 – 1995 | Associate Professor, LAWR, UC Davis, CA |
| 1990 – 1993 | Assistant Professor, LAWR, UC Davis, CA |
| 1985 | Senior Visiting Scientist, CSIRO, Cunningham Lab, Brisbane, Australia |
| 1987 – 1990 | Associate Professor, Range Science, Utah State Univ., Logan, UT |
| 1982 – 1987 | Assistant Professor, Range Science, Utah State Univ., Logan, UT |

Relevant Experience

Dr. Richards has conducted basic and applied research on the interaction of plant root systems and vadose zone hydrology in desert, semi-arid, and riparian systems since 1981. This research established the basis for understanding: hydraulic redistribution by plant root systems, interactions of roots and soil affecting nutrient acquisition, and the plant physiological basis for limits of tolerance of salinity, boron toxicity, water stress, seed production and dispersal, and seedling growth and establishment in stressful semi-arid and arid environments. The basic research results documented in more than 125 peer-reviewed publications have been applied in conservation, restoration and dust control projects.

Selected Publications (total peer-reviewed: >125)

- Lovell JT, Mullen JL, Lowry DB, Awole K, Richards JH, Sen S, Verslues PE, Juenger TE, McKay JK 2015. Exploiting differential gene expression and epistasis to discover candidate genes for droughtassociated QTLs in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. **Plant Cell.** *In press.* [doi:10.1105/tpc.15.00122]
- Zona D, Lipson DA, Richards JH, Phoenix GK, Liljedahl AK, Ueyama M, Sturtevant CS, Oechel WC. 2014. Delayed responses of an Arctic ecosystem to an extreme summer: impacts on net ecosystem exchange and vegetation functioning. **Biogeosciences** 11: 5877-5888.
- Des Marais DL, Auchincloss LC, Sukamtoh E, McKay JK, Logan T, Richards JH, Juenger TE. 2014. Variation in *MPK12* affects water use efficiency in *Arabidopsis* and reveals a pleiotropic link between guard cell size and ABA response. **Proceedings of the National Academy of Science** 111:2836-2841.

- Auchincloss LC, Easlon HM, Levine DD, Donovan LA, Richards JH. 2014. Predawn stomatal opening does not substantially enhance early morning photosynthesis in *Helianthus annuus*. **Plant, Cell and Environment** 37:1364-1370.
- Tozzi ES, Easlon HM, Richards JH. 2013. Interactive effects of water, light and heat stress on photosynthesis in Fremont cottonwood. **Plant, Cell and Environment** 36: 1423–1434.
- Drenovsky RE, Koehler CE, Skelly K, Richards JH. 2013. Potential and realized nutrient resorption in serpentine and non-serpentine chaparral shrubs and trees. **Oecologia** 171: 39-50.
- Smesrud JK, Benson CH, Albright WH, Richards JH, Wright S, Israel T, Goodrich K. 2012. Using pilot test data to refine an alternative cover design in Northern California. International Journal of **Phytoremediation.** 14:76-93.
- Lazarus BE, Richards JH, Gordon PE, Oki LR, Barnes CS. 2011. Plasticity tradeoffs in salt tolerance mechanisms among desert *Distichlis spicata* genotypes. **Functional Plant Biology** 38: 187-198.
- Lazarus BE, Richards JH, Claassen VP, O'Dell RE, Ferrell MA. 2011. Species specific plant-soil interactions influence plant distribution on serpentine soils. **Plant and Soil** 342: 327–344.
- Drenovsky RE, James JJ, Richards JH. 2010. Variation in nutrient resorption by desert shrubs. Journal of Arid Environments 74: 1564-68.
- Aanderud ZT, Richards JH, Svejcar T, James JJ. 2010. A shift in seasonal rainfall reduces soil organic carbon storage in a cold desert. **Ecosystems** 13: 673-682.
- McKay JK, Richards JH, Nemali KS, Sen S, Mitchell-Olds T, Boles S, Stahl EA, Wayne T, Juenger TE. 2008. Genetics of drought adaptation in *Arabidopsis thaliana* II. QTL analysis of a new mapping population, Kas-1 x Tsu-1. **Evolution** 62: 3014–3026.
- Bauerle TL, Richards JH, Smart DR, Eissenstat DM. 2008. Importance of internal hydraulic redistribution for prolonging the lifespan of roots in dry soil. **Plant, Cell and Environment** 31: 177-186
- James JJ, Richards JH. 2007. Influence of temporal heterogeneity in nitrogen supply on competitive interactions in a desert shrub community. **Oecologia** 152: 721-727.
- Drenovsky RE, Richards JH. 2006. Low leaf N and P resorption contributes to nutrient limitation in two desert shrubs. **Plant Ecology** 183: 305-314.
- James JJ, Richards JH. 2006. Plant nitrogen capture in pulse-driven systems: interactions between root responses and soil processes. Journal of Ecology 94: 765-777.
- James JJ, Aanderud ZT, Richards JH. 2006. Seasonal timing of N pulses influences N capture in a saltbush scrub community. Journal of Arid Environments 67: 688-700.
- James JJ, Alder NN, Mühling KH, Läuchli AE, Shackel KA, Donovan LA, Richards JH. 2006. High apoplastic solute concentrations in leaves alter water relations of the halophytic shrub, *Sarcobatus vermiculatus*. Journal of Experimental Botany 57: 139-147.
- Drenovsky RE, Richards JH. 2005. Nitrogen addition increases fecundity in the desert shrub *Sarcobatus vermiculatus*. **Oecologia** 143: 349-356.
- James JJ, JH. Richards. 2005. Plant N capture from pulses: effects of pulse size, growth rate, and other soil resources. **Oecologia** 145: 113-122.
- James JJ, Tiller RL, Richards JH. 2005. Multiple resources limit plant growth and function in a salinealkaline desert community. Journal of Ecology 93: 113-126.

PLANTIERRA

Andrea Schmid, M.S.

Specialist in Environmental Planning and Regulatory Compliance

Education

M.S., Natural Resource Ecology and Management/Journalism and Communications, Iowa State University

B.S., Horticulture, Iowa State University

Relevant Experience

Ms. Schmid has ten years of experience in environmental planning, permitting, regulatory compliance, and stakeholder outreach. She is experienced in multi-stakeholder settings and works closely with clients, regulators, and consulting teams to develop reasonable and cost-effective approaches to a variety of natural resource issues. Her expertise includes regulatory support, concise environmental documentation, and water resources planning. She has worked extensively on projects focused on water resources, the Clean Air Act, the Clean Water Act, and the Endangered Species Act. As a Soil Conservationist, Ms. Schmid has also provided technical assistance to landowners with the development and implementation of conservation practices and programs.

Representative Project Experience

Owens Lake Dust Mitigation Program; Los Angeles Department of Water and Power; Owens Lake, California. The Owens Lake bed covers approximately 110 square miles in the southern end of the Owens Valley. Historically, Owens Lake received surface water inflow from the Owens River and the Sierra Nevada. As a result of water diversions beginning in the 1860s, inflow was significantly reduced and the lake was virtually dry by 1930. Prior to implementation of dust control measures, the dry lake bed was the major source of dust in Owens Valley and one of the largest sources of dust in the world. Since 2001, over 40 square miles of dust control have been implemented, controlling almost 90 percent of the dust. Ms. Schmid has provided support to the Owens Lake Dust Mitigation Program since 2009. Specific efforts include the following:

- Ms. Schmid was the lead planner for development of a plan to provide long-range management of the 110 square-mile Owens Lake playa in Inyo County, California. The playa provides diverse resources, but it is also a major source of fugitive dust emissions due to water diversions. The plan provides a framework to control dust, conserve water, and maintain habitat value, while also protecting other lake resources. Key issues for this plan include: diverse stakeholders, water conservation, fugitive dust control, wildlife habitat, cultural resources, and public outreach.
- Preparation of numerous technical documents related to research and development of waterless and water-efficient dust control measures; research and development of new monitoring technologies; and regulatory compliance documents required by the air district. Also assisted with preparation of the LADWP Investigation into the Origin and Development of the Modern Keeler Dunes.

A. Schmid, page 2 PLANTIERRA

Imperial Irrigation District, Water Conservation and Transfer Project; Imperial Valley, California. The Salton Sea is the largest inland lake in California, totaling more than 375 square miles in Imperial and Riverside counties. The Water Conservation and Transfer Project includes a long-term transfer of up to 303,000 acre-feet of water annually from IID to the San Diego County Water Authority, Coachella Valley Water District, and Metropolitan Water District of Southern California. The Water Transfer Project, along with other factors affecting Salton Sea inflows and water balance, will result in reduced Sea elevations, Sea floor exposure, and decreased water quality due to rising salinity and selenium. After 2017, mitigation flows to the Sea to offset the impact of water transfers will cease, causing a significant increase in exposed playa. Ms. Schmid has provided support on air quality and habitat issues at the Sea since 2007. Specific efforts include the following:

- Assisted with the air quality analyses for the Supplemental EIR/EIS for the Water Conservation and Transfer Project. Air quality impacts included construction and operation of on-farm and delivery system conservation measures, construction and operation of HCP/NCCP Measures, windblown dust from fallowed farmland, windblown dust from Salton Sea playa, and emissions from engines associated with on-farm water conservation measures.
- Assisted in development of the Air Quality Mitigation Program, which includes development and implementation of a robust, science-based, pro-active, and adaptive air quality plan to detect, locate, assess and mitigate potential PM10 emissions associated with the Water Transfer Project.
- Prepared several technical documents including evaluation of the air district's proposed rule to mitigate dust emissions from the sea and research and development of dust control measures

Other Experience. Ms. Schmid's experience also includes the following:

- *Funding Opportunities*. Prepared grant applications on behalf of clients, including applications to the Bechtel Foundation and the California Wildlife Conservation Board. Secured a \$250,000 grant from the Bechtel Foundation for a data management and collaboration project in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta.
- *Public Outreach Materials*. Prepared articulate public outreach materials, including press releases, project brochures, and political briefing materials. Provided technical briefings to a variety of elected officials in Washington, D.C.
- State and Federal Permitting. Led environmental permitting for the Fish Passage Improvement Project at Red Bluff Diversion Dam on the northern Sacramento River. Permits included state and federal Endangered Species Act compliance, US Army Corps of Engineers, CDFW, RWQCB, and various local permits for both the long-term and interim pumping facilities. All environmental permits were obtained on time. She also managed development of the 32-acre Habitat Mitigation and Monitoring Plan. The mitigation site recently completed construction and is in the maintenance and monitoring phase.



Thomas R. Grovhoug, President

Education

M.S., Civil Engineering, 1975, University of California, Davis

B.S., Civil Engineering, 1973, University of California, Davis

Years of Experience 39

Registration

Civil Engineering, State of California, No. 27901

Professional Affiliations

Member, Water Environment Federation

Member, California Water Environment Association

Associate Member, California Association of Sanitation Agencies

Member, Northern California Society of Environmental Toxicologists and Chemists

Member, Wadeable Streams Nutrient Policy Stakeholder Advisory Committee As the President of LWA, Mr. Grovhoug is responsible for the leadership of the company and the overall quality of technical work performed by the firm. His work for numerous municipal clients over the past 32 years at LWA has focused on water quality issues: monitoring, modeling, permitting, and policy development. In his frequent role as either a project manager or project advisor, he is responsible for project team leadership and management, budgeting, scheduling, regulatory agency communications, public presentations, and product quality.

Mr. Grovhoug's specific area of expertise includes collaborative policy development and water quality management working with regulators, municipal, agricultural and non-governmental organizations on a variety of topics, including salinity and nitrate in surface and ground waters of the Central Valley, nutrients in surface waters of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, San Francisco Bay and wadeable streams of California, mercury in the Delta, and others. Mr. Grovhoug has extensive experience in the development of water quality objectives, Basin Plan amendments, anti-degradation analysis, and offset and trading programs in California. He has played a key role in numerous CV-SALTS projects, including the development of salinity objectives in the Lower San Joaquin River, the development of a Central Valley Salt and Nitrate Management Plan, and the development of a groundwater management zone archetype study in the Alta Irrigation District study area.

Mr. Grovhoug is an expert in Clean Water Act and California Water Code regulatory issues, over the past three decades, with extensive experience pertaining to NPDES discharge permits and TMDLs in California. He has provided a broad range of technical and regulatory policy analysis as a consultant to the Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District, Central Valley Clean Water Association and Bay Area Clean Water Agencies over the past 20 years

RECENT EXPERIENCE AT LARRY WALKER ASSOCIATES

San Joaquin Valley Drainage Authority, CV-SALTS Initial Conceptual Model and Central Valley Salt and Nitrate Management Plan development (2015)

East Stanislaus Resource Conservation District, Development of Salinity Objectives for Lower San Joaquin River, CV-SALTS Lower San Joaquin River Committee (2015)

Central Valley Clean Water Association, Development of Variance Authority and Streamlined Salinity Variance for the Central Valley (2013)

<u>Central Valley Clean Water Association, Development of White Papers to address</u> <u>NPDES permitting issues in the Central Valley, including Whole Effluent Toxicity, antidegradation, receiving water monitoring, and mixing zones.(2012)</u>

Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District, Participation in work group for development of Delta Drinking Water Policy (2013)

Bay Area Clean Water Agencies, Development of Regulatory Strategy to support implementation of a Nutrient Management Strategy for San Francisco Bay (2013)

Central Valley Clean Water Association, Development of comments on Delta Plan and Bay Delta Conservation Plan (2013)

Bay Area Clean Water Agencies, Review and analysis of Whole Effluent Toxicity Policy proposed by State Water Resources Control Board (2011)

Thomas R. Grovhoug, President

Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District, NPDES Permit renewal studies and policy support(2015)

Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District, Study of the Local Bioaccumulative effects of mercury in treated effluent discharge to the Sacramento River near Freeport (2008)

Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District, Feasibility Study for Mercury Offsets in the Sacramento River Watershed (2005)

Bay Area Clean Water Agencies, Cyanide Site-specific water quality objective and Shallow Water Discharger Implementation Plan, Technical support to Regional Water Quality Control Board in development of Basin Plan amendment (2005)

<u>Clean Estuary Partnership, Site-specific Water Quality Objectives for Copper and Nickel</u> for San Francisco Bay north of the Dumbarton Bridge (2004)



Karen Ashby, Vice President

Education

B.S., Biological Sciences, 1991, University of California, Irvine

Years of Experience 23

Certifications

Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality, 2004, CPESC, Inc. #0081

Hazardous Materials Management Certificate, 1997, University of California, Irvine

Professional Affiliations

Chair, CASQA, Jan 2004 – Dec 2005

Vice Chair, CASQA, Nov 2001 – Dec 2003

Board of Director September 2002 – Dec 2008

Member, CASQA, 1999 - Present Ms. Ashby is a Vice President and serves as a Project Manager for LWA's work in the stormwater and watershed management fields. She has over 20 years of experience in the development, implementation, and assessment of watershed and stormwater management programs (Phase I and Phase II) as well as a number of watershed-specific studies and Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs). She has been responsible for facilitating permit renewals, reviewing and commenting on numerous policies, guidance materials and permits, developing and implementing watershed and stormwater management programs and TMDLs, developing program effectiveness assessment strategies and evaluating the effectiveness of stormwater programs, developing program cost analyses for various funding initiatives, developing and providing stormwater-related adult learning-based training modules, and preparing various technical reports. She has also played a key role in numerous CV-SALTS projects, including the development of salinity objectives in the Lower San Joaquin River, the development of a Central Valley Salt and Nitrate Management Plan, and the development of a groundwater management zone archetype study in the Alta Irrigation District study area.

Representative projects include the following.

RELEVANT EXPERIENCE AT LARRY WALKER ASSOCIATES

Watershed Management/TMDLs

Central Valley Salinity Coalition – Development of a Basin Plan Amendment for Salt and Boron in the Lower San Joaquin River

Consultant Team Project Manager to guide the development of a Basin Plan Amendment (BPA) for salt and boron in the Lower San Joaquin River (LSJR). Ms. Ashby is working with multiple stakeholders and regulatory and partner agencies and overseeing the technical and regulatory work, which includes defining the beneficial uses of the LSJR, evaluating the range of potential water quality objectives (WQOs), proposing WQOs for salinity and boron that are protective of the most sensitive use(s), and evaluating (through modeling) the range of implementation mechanisms that may be necessary to ensure the objectives are met. The technical work from this project will provide the basis for a subsequent BPA to the Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) for the Sacramento/San Joaquin Basin.

<u>Central Valley Salinity Coalition – Evaluation of Municipal and Domestic Beneficial</u> <u>Uses of Groundwater in the Tulare Lakebed and Development of a Basin Plan</u> <u>Amendment</u>

Consultant Team Project Manager to guide the development of a Basin Plan Amendment (BPA) for a proposed de-designation of the MUN beneficial use in groundwater for a portion of the Tulare Lakebed. Ms. Ashby is working with multiple stakeholders and regulatory and partner agencies and overseeing the technical and regulatory work, which includes defining the problem statement, proposing regulatory alternatives, developing the substitute environmental document (SED) to address the potential environmental impacts of the project, conducting the economic analysis, and assisting with the development of the staff report. The work from this project will provide the basis for a subsequent BPA to the Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) for the Tulare Lake Basin.

Central Valley Salinity Coalition - Development of a Preliminary Draft Central Valley-

Wide Salt and Nitrate Management Plan (Project Phase II)

Consultant Team Project Manager for the development of a Preliminary Draft Central Valley-wide Salt and Nitrate Management Plan (SNMP). Consistent with the overarching goals of CV-SALTS and the Recycled Water Policy for the State of California, Ms. Ashby is overseeing the development of a comprehensive SNMP and working with multiple stakeholders and regulatory and partner agencies to identify the approach and establish the basis for the short- and long-term management of salt and nitrate in the Central Valley region. The knowledge base, technical analyses, and associated documentation developed as part of the SNMP will form the basis for corresponding Basin Plan Amendments (BPAs) to the Water Quality Control Plans (Basin Plans) for the Sacramento/San Joaquin Basin and Tulare Lake Basin. The technical work developed as a part of this project will also provide information to support more detailed, sub-regional analyses that may be undertaken in the future by local stakeholder groups if they choose to develop local SNMPs .

<u>Central Valley Salinity Coalition – Development of an Initial Conceptual Model for a</u> <u>Central Valley-Wide Salt and Nitrate Management Plan (Project Phase I)</u>

Consultant Team Project Manager for the development of an initial conceptual model (ICM) for a Central Valley-wide Salt and Nitrate Management Plan (SNMP) as well as geographic information systems (GIS) technical services.

The ICM, which was developed in a collaborative setting with multiple stakeholders and regulatory and partner agencies, is the first phase of work that needs to be completed to fully develop the Central Valley SNMP. The work effort included obtaining surface water and groundwater data throughout the valley and/or Region 5 jurisdiction, establishing zones throughout the valley floor for the analyses, establishing methods for the salt and nitrate water quality analyses, performing the high-level analysis of salt and nitrate conditions throughout the valley floor, and preparing a report with the findings of the analyses and recommendations for the development of the final Central Valley SNMP.

Additional work included GIS technical services to continue to organize information pertaining to the beneficial uses, water quality objectives, and water quality of surface and groundwater in the Central Valley. This work also included the development of crop sensitivity tools for irrigated lands in the Central Valley.

County of Orange - Nitrogen and Selenium Management Program

Project Manager (2004-2009) and Strategic Advisor (2013 – present) for the Nitrogen and Selenium Management Program in Orange County which includes the development of nitrogen and selenium conceptual models, sources and loads evaluations, treatment Best Management Practice evaluation and modeling, development of a selenium sitespecific objective as well as the feasibility and development of trading/offset programs for selenium and nitrogen for short- and long-term dewatering discharges.

Additional work included the development of a collaborative selenium TMDL which required assistance with the existing sources and loads and loading capacity, development of the waste load and load allocations, implementation plan, environmental analysis and documentation (CEQA), incorporation of the numeric targets and secondary water column guidelines. Additional work also included review of the impairment assessment, economic analysis, linkage analysis, and facilitation with the watershed stakeholder group and regulatory agencies

Current Role

Principal Hydrogeologist at Luhdorff & Scalmanini Consulting Engineers

Education

Master of Science - Hydrologic Sciences, University of California, Davis, CA Bachelor of Science - Geology, Freie Universität, Berlin, Germany

Professional Summary

Fifteen years of professional experience and expertise includes:

- conceptualization of hydrogeologic systems
- scientific method and experimental design
- a data quality objectives, sampling protocols, measurement
- quantitative analysis
- groundwater hydraulic, hydrologic, hydrogeologic, and hydrochemical assessment
- micrometeorology
- D parametric and nonparametric statistical analysis, uncertainty analysis, censored data
- surface water/groundwater interactions
- □ infiltration and runoff processes, deep percolation and groundwater recharge
- non-point source agricultural subsurface mass emissions of nutrients and minerals

Since 2008, Mr. Angermann has been providing vision and groundwater-related technical services to the Central Valley dairy community including Dairy Cares, Western United Dairymen, the Central Valley Dairy Representative Monitoring Program, and individual dairymen.

Project Experience

Dairy Cares

An early key accomplishment was the conceptualization of a Representative Monitoring Program (RMP) in response to the 2007 Dairy General Order. The Regional Board's modus operandi required groundwater conditions assessment on all existing dairy farms (over 1,400 at the time) which would have meant the installation of possibly upwards of 10,000 dedicated monitoring wells. The RMP replaced this approach with a comprehensive and cohesive data collection effort on 42 dairies that are representative of the industry and the range of pertinent site conditions. The Regional Board's approval of the RMP marked a regulatory paradigm shift in the context of agricultural non-point source subsurface mass emissions.

Western United Dairymen

Lead technical expert to Western United Dairymen for the testing and implementation of a water balance method using high-precision instrumentation and a mechanistic bulk-aerodynamic transfer model to determine seepage rates of working liquid dairy manure storage lagoons with quantified uncertainty. Preparation of a Technical Field Guide in 2012.

Central Valley Dairy Representative Monitoring Program (CVDRMP)

Technical Program Manager since its inception in 2010

Under his leadership, CVDRMP established a track record of steady progress supported by systematic, science-based efforts toward the development of evidence-based industry recommendations in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Dairy General Order. Responsibilities and achievements include:

- Assembling, coordinating and leading two external technical advisory committees these committees have been critical for the vetting of CVDRMP activities. Committees are composed of researchers and other experts from the University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, U.S. Geological Survey, California Department of Food and Agriculture (CDFA), the agricultural, private, and non-profit sectors.
- Management of all aspects of what is believed to be the largest industry-specific monitoring well network of its kind in California.
- Development and implementation of special studies that far exceed requirements of the General Order, such as
 - Liquid dairy manure lagoon seepage testing using the water balance method (completed).
 - Lagoon perimeter subsurface hydrogeologic investigations and geophysical surveys to investigate the extent of seepage impacts to groundwater (ongoing).
 - Investigation of unsaturated zone travel times and groundwater ages using environmental tracers, isotopic, and noble gas analysis (2015).
- Technical briefings at the Governor's office and to top administrators at CDFA and California's Environmental Protection Agency. Presentations to the State Water Board, Regional Water Board, and stakeholder groups.

Agricultural Panel of Experts

Served among eight experts. This Panel was convened in May 2014 by the State Water Board in the context of Chapter 1 of the Second Extraordinary Session of 2008 (SBX2 1, Perata) to assess existing agricultural nitrate control programs and develop recommendations, as needed, to ensure that ongoing efforts are protective of groundwater quality. The final report was presented to the State Water Board in September 2014.

Journal Article Contributions

Zalom, F. G., M. N. Oliver, W. W. Wallender, I. Werner, B. W. Wilson, W. H. Krueger, T. Angermann, L. A. Deanovic, T. S. Kimball, J. D. Henderson, G. H. Oliveira, and P. Osterli. 2002. Monitoring and mitigating offsite movement of dormant spray pesticides from California orchards. Acta Horticulturae 592:729-735

Angermann, T.E., Wallender, W.W., Wilson, B.W., Werner, I., Hinton, D.E., Oliver, M.N., Zalom, F.G., Henderson, J.D., Oliveira, G.H., Deanovic, L.A., Osterli, P., Krueger, W. 2002. *Runoff from orchard floors – micro-plot field experiments and modeling*. Journal of Hydrology 265: 178-194.

Joyce, B.A., Wallender, W.W., **Angermann, T.E.**, Wilson, B.W., Werner, I., Oliver, M.N., Zalom, F.G., Henderson, J.D. **2004**. *Using Infiltration Enhancement and Soil Water Management to Reduce Diazinon in Runoff*. Journal of the American Water Resources Association 40(4): 1063-1070

Current Role

President and Senior Principal Hydrologist at Luhdorff & Scalmanini Consulting Engineers

Education

Master of Science - Water Science, University of California, Davis, CA Bachelor of Science - Environmental Toxicology, University of California, Davis, CA

Professional Summary

Ms. Kretsinger Grabert has more than 30 years of experience in groundwater quality assessment and resource management, including design of monitoring networks and programs, application of environmental regulations, long-term groundwater quality monitoring and protection programs, and groundwater supply sufficiency and availability assessments and technical assistance for projects involving litigation. She has managed county and basin-wide groundwater monitoring programs and characterization of groundwater conditions, including development of sampling, monitoring and analytical protocol, and quality control/quality assurance programs. Ms. Kretsinger Grabert specializes in the understanding of contaminant transport and fate in hydrologic systems and the potential implication of the presence of natural or man-made contaminants.

She has a long history of working on groundwater conditions, especially groundwater quality, on local and regional scales. She guides the technical team at the outset of projects in the identification of approaches that meet each individual client's needs with special consideration of their unique hydrogeologic setting and applicable regulatory requirements. Ms. Kretsinger Grabert has a demonstrated ability to work with groups containing diverse interests in order to identify and receive approval for acceptable solutions to complex issues. Ms. Kretsinger Grabert has managed complex projects and has led the way with forward-thinking and sound scientific approaches.

Project Experience

CV-SALTS Salt and Nitrate Management Plan

She has been involved in CV-SALTS projects as a contractor and also a volunteer since 2009. She has strong team management and project management skills, and her understanding of the long-term goals of sustainability that drives CV-SALTS actions for managing salt and nitrate in the Central Valley's water bodies above and below ground. She managed LSCE's technical work as part of the LWA team that designed and implemented the Salt and Nitrate Sources Pilot Implementation Study, which involved three study areas and groundwater flow and transport evaluations in the Yolo, Modesto and Tulare regions. She managed the groundwater work for the Initial Conceptual Model (ICM, Salt and Nitrate Management Plan Phase I). As part of this work, LSCE developed the first-ever analysis of surface water and groundwater quantity and quality (salt and nitrate) over a time period of 20 years that was used to evaluate surface water and groundwater effects from changes in mass loading (from surface applications or contributions from stream leakage) in the entire Central Valley. The Phase I work also involved the development of a groundwater flow and transport model in the Kings Subbasin area, which was one of two prototypes. LSCE is now part of the LWA team developing the Preliminary Draft of the Central Valley Salt and Nitrate Management Plan (CV-SNMP). The latter work includes development of a groundwater flow and transport model for the archetype in the Alta Irrigation District (AID) area; this is being done in coordination with Kings River Conservation District (KRCD) and AID.

She has provided numerous presentations to the CV-SALTS Policy and Executive Committees and the Technical Advisory and Project Committees. She has attended many CV-SALTS Policy meetings as an

interested person (most of the time, her attendance has been as a volunteer and not part of budgeted work). She felt it was critical to hear the dialog, including suggestions and concerns, expressed during policy-related discussions and to offer technical input when such input was important to the attendees' understanding of the linkages between policy decisions and science.

Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program with Emphasis on Groundwater Requirements

She has managed LSCE's work on the preparation of Groundwater Quality Assessment Reports (GARs) for three agricultural water quality coalitions in the Central Valley (East San Joaquin Water Quality Coalition, Westlands Water Quality Coalition, and Westside San Joaquin River Watershed Coalition; all GARs are completed) and is currently working on groundwater quality characterization reports for the Central Coast North and South Counties areas for another coalition. All work during the preparation of the GARs involved close coordination with the Regional Water Board staff. During preparation of the ESJWQC GAR, coordination with the Regional Board, stakeholder groups, and representatives of other coalitions was particularly important due to the novelty of the GAR process and the implications for the agricultural coalitions. Ms. Kretsinger Grabert has provided presentations to the Regional Water Board and the State Water Board during the preparation of the ESJWQC GAR. That GAR was approved on December 24, 2014, and LSCE is now preparing the Groundwater Quality Trend Monitoring Workplan. She has served as senior technical advisor for the Central Valley Dairy Representative Monitoring Program. LSCE is also part of a team (along with KRCD and others) selected for a California Department of Food and Agriculture Specialty Crop Block Grant. The focus of this project is evaluation of nitrate leaching risk from specialty crop fields during on-farm managed floodwater recharge in the Kings Subbasin.

Countywide Monitoring Programs and Technical Support

She has managed groundwater management plans and/or water supply assessments for cities and/or water purveyors. She has worked with the Napa County Groundwater Resources Advisory Committee for two and a half years (every other month workshops) to educate the Committee on the County's groundwater resources and to aid County staff and the Committee in community outreach and education efforts, particularly as related to volunteered participation in the countywide groundwater monitoring program designed by LSCE. She is the project manager for a DWR grant awarded to the County for the installation of groundwater and surface water monitoring facilities along the Napa River to investigate stream and aquifer connectivity. She led technical support provided to the County to update its water availability analysis policy document for discretionary groundwater projects. The updated draft policy document includes analysis of potential mutual well interference and streamflow depletion related to pumping (where applicable). This policy document was recently approved by the Napa County Planning Commission with no objections from the public and is scheduled to be heard by the County Board of Supervisors in May. The Planning Commission commended County staff and LSCE for the transparency of the process and working together with the agricultural community (vintners and grape growers associations and the County Farm Bureau), environmental organizations and the public.

Volunteer Activities (examples)

She is the Founding President of the Groundwater Resources Association of California (GRA) and a member of the Board of Directors from 1992-2014. In 2010, she planned and organized the launch of a new Contemporary Groundwater Issues Council on behalf of GRA. The Council consists of nearly three dozen local, state, national distinguished executives and leaders (including KRCD) who are providing their input on the most pressing information, education, and conference and training program needs to address California's groundwater challenges. She is co-organizing the 2015 Council Workshop which will focus on the implementation of the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act implementation, particularly input on key issues and concerns from Council members. She co-led the Groundwater Caucus for the Department of Water Resources California Water Plan Update 2013.

Brian M. Schmid, M.S., CPSS Senior Quantitative Agronomist/Soil Scientist/Remote Sensing Specialist

Education: M.S. Soil Science 2005 Iowa State University

B.S. Agronomy 2002 Iowa State University

Brian Schmid is a senior quantitative soil scientist/agronomist with Formation Environmental, LLC. Over the last 12 years, Brian has specialized in developing and applying advanced technologies (remote sensing, GIS, and agronomic crop modeling) to accurately map, describe, predict, and report land surface conditions pertaining to agricultural production, precision agriculture, soil remediation, regulatory support, and environmental objectives. Specifically, Brian combines advanced soil and agronomic crop modeling tools with remotely sensed data to simulate crop growth, yield, and nutrient / water movement as a function of the soil-plant-atmosphere-management dynamics. In addition, Brian has used these site specific and regional simulations to assess impacts of irrigation management, nutrient management, and climate change on production as well as environmental and regulatory implications. Brian has significant project experience in the Central Valley of California, including: detailed crop mapping, crop identification, crop management, agronomic modeling, water quality assessment, and nitrate management using remote sensing and GIS techniques.

Brian has led the development of several large scale agricultural remote sensing assessments; including the development of a remote sensing technique to identify marijuana grow locations, characteristics, and their impact on resources downstream. Brian has also developed advanced remote sensing techniques to quantify rice yield and yield loss due to irrigation with cold water. This remote sensing technique allows for accurate quantification of rice yield loss on over 150,000 acres. The results are used to justify crop damages and thus payment for yield loss to growers in five water districts affected by the cold water released from a nearby dam. In addition, Brian is currently involved in a large effort to spatially map daily evapotranspiration using satellite imagery (at 30 meter resolution) for the entire state of California. Data will be available on a weekly basis for 2000 to present.

Brian is the lead scientist developing in-season nitrogen management tools for rice growers within Butte County. Combing remote sensing techniques and field data, the procedure quantifies leaf tissue nitrogen on a weekly basis with satellite imagery. Growers use this information to determine top-dress nitrogen rates to optimize yield and plant health.

In addition to his experience in the Central Valley, Brian serves as project manager and technical lead on numerous projects throughout the mid- and western United States, most notably on the Imperial Irrigation District (IID) Air Quality Mitigation Program, Green Acres Farm Nutrient Management Project, and the IID Se Fate/Transport Project. Prior to joining Formation Environmental, Brian managed the Soil and Landscape Analysis Laboratory at Iowa State University where he developed several techniques for combining remotely sensed data sources, GIS, and geostatistics to model soil properties and thus soil management units on the landscape.

As a member of his family's farming operation, Brian continues an active agronomic support role in their large grain and livestock operation in northwest Iowa.

Representative Project Experience

Marijuana Grow Identification and Evaluation; Confidential Clients (2013 to present)

Since 2013, Brian has been the lead scientist in the development of customized, proprietary, remote sensing methods for identifying marijuana grows locations and footprints in Northern California. This proven approach has been implemented on over 5,000 square kilometers in Northern California, representing

diverse watersheds, habitats, ecosystems, soils, and topography. Our clients' independent accuracy assessments confirm overall map accuracies greater than 95 percent. Our approach facilitates time series analysis, providing temporal data on yearly marijuana cultivation and production from 2005 to present on a watershed basis.

In order to help our clients prioritize limited resources (e.g., funding, staff, outreach, budgets), Brian developed innovative methods for estimating important grow characteristics related to water use and environmental risk. Specifically, this includes quantifying plant population per grow, and estimating water and nitrogen use on a seasonal basis. This foundational information allows our clients to focus their resources and activities on grows that impact humans, soils, streams, habitat, and fisheries. For example, one of our clients used this data to calculate a sub-watershed scale water balance. The water balance was used to identify timeframes when local streams would be most impacted by upstream diversions.

Cold Water Rice Evaluation; Department of Water Resources & Butte County Water Districts; (2005 to present)

Since 2005, Brian has been the Lead Scientist for developing innovative methods to quantify rice yield loss due to irrigation with cold water on approximately 150,000 acres in the Sacramento Valley. Rice yield is reduced near field inlets by the delivery of cold water from a nearby dam. Brian led the development of an accurate remote sensing approach that utilizes data logs from producers' yield monitoring harvesters to calibrate aerial and satellite imagery by employing state-of-the-art statistical and remote sensing methods. The resulting yield maps are accurate (less than 4% error), show detailed variations in yield, and can be used to establish the basis for compensation from yield damage caused by cold water. Alternative methods to the remote sensing approach have also been developed and are being systematically compared to an independent dataset for accuracy, cost efficiency, and ultimately equitability of payment distribution to affected growers. Brian participated and presented results on a monthly basis to a Technical Panel composed of the Department of Water Resources and 5 Butte County Water Districts.

Nitrogen Management Toolset; Butte County Rice Growers Association (2011 to present)

Since 2011, Brian has been the Lead Scientist for developing innovative methods to quantify leaf nitrogen in rice crops using satellite imagery and advanced plant canopy models. The advanced remote sensing method allows quantification of biomass and leaf tissue nitrogen dynamically from satellite imagery. Rice growers within the BUCRA service area are using this information throughout the growing season to make management recommendations and adjustments to irrigation and nitrogen applications (top dress). Beginning in 2014, the method is being expanded to tomatoes within the Central Valley and potatoes in Idaho.

Statewide Evapotranspiration Monitoring System; Confidential Clients (2015 to present)

Since 2015, Brian has been working with a multi-disciplinary team developing a comprehensive framework for spatially mapping Daily Actual Evapotranspiration (ETa) for the entire state of California using publically available satellite data imagery. The core of the framework is comprised of historic satellite imagery (1985 to present), weather data, and surface energy balance algorithms. The framework has the capability of generating daily ET maps using the Surface Energy Balance System (SEBS) or the Two Source Model (TSM) for the entire State from 30m to 250m spatial resolution. This data is being used by our clients to manage water resources, hydrologic modeling activities, water planning, drought planning, and crop management.

George Paul, PhD Senior Agronomist / Remote Sensing Analyst / Ag. Engineer

Education: B.S Agricultural Engineering 2002, AAI, India M.S. Civil Engineering (Water Resources) 2004, MNNIT, India Ph.D. Agronomy (Ag. Systems Modeling) 2013, Kansas State University

Dr. George Paul is a Senior Agronomist/Agricultural Engineer with Formation Environmental, LLC. George is a biophysically-oriented systems scientist. George has extensive educational and professional experience in field measurements including remote sensing / numerical modeling of soil, plant, and hydrologic processes. George has 10 years of experience focused on modeling spatio-temporal aspects of soil-water-plant-environment processes and their interactions with changing climate using remotely sensed data. He has been the lead scientist on projects involving irrigation performance, remote sensing, crop modeling, soil heat flux, soil-water conservation, rainfall-runoff modeling, evapotranspiration (ET) modeling, spatial biophysical modeling, climate change impact-adaptation modeling, and drought-flood studies. George has extensive experience in analyzing big data including weather, soil, satellite and surface flux datasets for managing and supporting agricultural operations. He has developed research programs within the arena of agriculture systems dynamics/resilience with focus on sustainable production especially for regions with limited water resources. George has served in various capacities, including organizing symposiums, moderating sessions, reviewing papers and proposals, developing proposals, producing reports & publications, serving on committees, serving actively in professional societies, nominating peers, and advising students.

George is an expert in evapotranspiration (ET) research form remotely sensed imagery. He has proficiency in the various ET measurement techniques which includes eddy correlation, Bowen ratio energy balance, lysimetry, surface renewal, water balance, sap flow, scintillometry, remote sensing-based algorithms, and direct modeling. He has evaluated and incorporated improvements to major remote sensing based surface energy balance algorithms including SEBAL, METRIC, SEBS, and TSM. In a recently concluded work, he has developed a computing framework to generate daily ET maps from satellite data (Landsat TM and MODIS) for the state of Oklahoma, Texas and Kansas. The final output was 20 TB of data (ET, Transpiration and Evaporation) which is being used for ground water management, hydrological modeling, agricultural water management, ecosystems modeling and climate studies. Dr. Paul's research efforts involve sensor-assisted irrigation, development of better crop coefficients, remote sensing based ET mapping, deficit water management practices, development of ET network, and demonstration projects for disseminating state-ofthe-art technologies to producers. He was the community leader of the Evapotranspiration (ET) measurement and modeling community in the American Society of Agronomy (ASA) where is has organized several sessions and symposiums on ET. Presently he is the Vice Leader of Global Climate Change community in ASA. He is also the member of ASCE-EWRI-ET in Irrigation and Hydrology Technical committee where he is assisting in the development of FAO-56 manual for remote sensing based ET estimation.

George's work on assessing the impacts of climate change and variability on crop production and hydrological processes has garnered huge interest among stakeholders and the scientific community. In particular, his work focused on the U.S.'s Ogallala aquifer region, consisting of 232 counties spread over eight states, has demonstrated that proper crop management decisions, genetic improvements, and carbon dioxide fertilization will compensate for yield losses. He developed a GIS–crop model–climate scenario framework for the Ogallala aquifer region, which informed decision makers and policy makers on long-term strategies to cope with impacts of climate change and variability on water use and crop production. Dr. Paul is a key contributor in identifying pathways to improve adaptation to climate variability and change; through his systems modeling capabilities, he integrated components of agricultural landscapes, including soil, water, atmosphere, vegetation, livestock, and management, into a framework capable of operating at various scales.

Representative Project Experience

Time Series Daily Evaporation, Transpiration and Evapotranspiration Maps from Landsat Satellite Remotely Sensed Data Using Two Source Energy Balance Model (2010-present)

In this project George developed a framework for generating high resolution daily ET maps from Landsat data. The Two Source Energy Balance Series Model was used to compute sensible and latent heat fluxes of soil and canopy separately. Landsat 5 (2000-2011) and Landsat 8 (2013-2014) imageries for path row 28/35 and 27/36 covering forage–rangeland–winter wheat production systems within the State of Oklahoma were utilized. An extensive network of weather stations managed by Oklahoma Mesonet was used to generate spatially interpolated inputs of air temperature, relative humidity, wind speed, solar radiation, pressure, and reference ET. Several new parameters were developed by George to improve the performance of TSM model including an atmospheric correction algorithm. Accuracy assessment of daily ET maps was done against eddy covariance data indicated good performance of the modeling framework. Results indicated that the proposed ET mapping framework is suitable for deriving high resolution daily time series ET maps at regional scale with Landsat visible and thermal data.

Statistical and Remote Sensing Approaches to Automate Hot and Cold Pixel Selection for Surface Energy Balance Based Evapotranspiration Mapping (2010-2012)

In this project, George first establish the inherent uncertainty generated from the 'hot' and 'cold' pixel approach in the estimation of Evapotranspiration and then used it as a benchmark for the evaluating a novel statistical-spectral automated approach. Existing hot and cold pixel selection methodologies in surface energy balance models are subjective and provide different results to different users. The approach of hot and cold pixel is an empirical method for estimating the 'dT' parameter over a relatively homogeneous and well managed landscape for implementing single source energy balance models such as SEBAL and METRIC. George developed a novel methodology for the selection of hot and cold end member pixels to make the application of single source energy balance models more robust.

Assessing Impact of Climate Variability and Climate Change on Crop Production in Ogallala Aquifer Region. (2008-2010)

The work funded by USDA Ogallala initiative was conceptualized and executed by George. The study assessed the impact of A2 climate scenario with fine resolution Regional Climate Model (RCM) on the crop production using CERES-Sorghum and CERES-Wheat crop simulation models. Three RCM's were utilized to account for the uncertainties inherent among various climate models. Analysis showed that the Ogallala region will experience warmer temperatures and temporal shifting of precipitation patterns. Increase in temperature of 4-5°C is seen in future climate with decreased summer season precipitation. George showed that Grain Sorghum production in the region will decrease by 40-50%, however proper management decisions, genetic improvements and carbon dioxide will negate these yield loss. Future climate may be conducive for wheat production and an increase of 45% in grain yields are predicted for this region. The study provided the crucial information on the magnitude of change that could be expected in the future climates. The information generated from the crop simulations is being used by decision/policy makers to device long-term strategies to cope with impacts of climate change and variability on water use and crop production.

Mark J. Roberson, PhD, CPSS Senior Soil Chemist / Irrigation Water Management Specialist

Education: BS Biochemistry 1986 University of California MS Soil Science/Agricultural Engineering 1992 Cal Poly San Luis Obispo PhD Soil Chemistry 1998 University of California

Dr. Roberson is a Senior Soil Chemist/Irrigation Water Management Specialist with Formation Environmental LLC. He has 23 years of irrigation, drainage, and water quality experience. His initial experience with agricultural water quality was from an internship on a 3,000-acre farm in the Imperial Valley. As a Senior Water Management Specialist for the Imperial Irrigation District, he participated in the implementation of the Imperial Irrigation District - Metropolitan Water District water conservation agreement including impacts to the Salton Sea. To further his technical knowledge of irrigation and drainage water quality, he studied as a USDA National Need Fellow and obtained a Ph.D. in soil chemistry. He has a comprehensive understanding of irrigation district operations, on-farm water management and drainage, particularly from the perspective of water quality. Dr. Roberson's academic training provides him with a thorough knowledge of soil and water chemistry as well as soil-water interactions. He has served as consulting staff for local, state, and federal agencies. In addition, he has provided consulting services for private clients.

As a soil chemist, Dr. Roberson has participated in several water quality technical studies and processes involving the Central Valley of California. Studies include the preparation of an assessment of the impacts to soil salinity from ocean water inundation in the Delta, the identification of water quality impairments to the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel, an assessment of management practices on irrigated lands in the Central Valley, assessed salinity impacts on agricultural lands, and the preparation of water quality reports for the Colorado River region. Dr Roberson has served on the UC Salinity and Drainage task force and has reviewed a significant number of water quality grant proposals for the State Water Resources Control Board, the US Bureau of Reclamation, the Department of Water Resources, the Natural Resources Conservation Service and the Natural Resources Agency.

As an irrigation water management specialist Dr. Roberson has provided irrigation scheduling and water management support to growers, urban water agencies, the Bureau of Reclamation, and several California state agencies including the Department of Water Resources, the State Water Resources Control Board and the Central Valley Regional Quality Control Board. Water management support has included the use of remotely sensed ET data, developed through the surface energy balance algorithm for land (SEBAL). This information has been used to quantify ET on irrigated and non-irrigated lands. Non-irrigated lands have included riparian areas, wetlands, and upland rangelands. Other uses of SEBAL have included quantify irrigation efficiency, salinity impacts, and quantifying water use by crops under different irrigation methods.

Dr. Roberson's dissertation topic was the use of zero-valent iron for the removal of selenate from irrigation drainage water. During his studies he identified several important operating variables and environmental conditions necessary for optimizing the chemical reduction of selenate. In addition, he completed a system mass balance and analyzed the end products using x-ray adsorption near edge spectroscopy at the Stanford Linear Accelerator for chemical speciation of selenium. Chemical speciation models used for data analysis included MINTEQ, FITEQ and GEOCHEM.

Representative Project Experience

Imperial Irrigation District, Imperial County California (1991-1995 and 2014 to present)

Salton Sea - Air Quality Mitigation Program Design: As part of the Imperial Irrigation District's (IID) efforts to implement the Water Transfer Mitigation and Monitoring Program, Dr. Roberson provides technical and program management services to IID. He serves as project manager, coordinating efforts with IID. In this capacity, he is working to implement tillage operations around the Salton Sea to identify useful dust control operations.

Water Department – Irrigation Management Unit: For the Imperial Irrigation District (1991-1995) Mr. Roberson served as a Senior Water Management Specialist in the Irrigation Management Unit. His primary duty was to work with the farmers to promote cost-effective water conservation technologies and improved water management techniques. He developed low-cost, automated water measurement and data logging devices that were used to provide real time water management information to growers. Also, he developed a set of portable water measurement devices that were used to monitor irrigation events. Both types of water measurement devices were supported with customized, spreadsheet-based reporting routines.

Colorado River Regional Water Quality Control Board (2007-present)

For the Colorado River Regional Water Quality Control Board Dr. Roberson is currently analyzing and reporting on the monitoring data collected for the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) for the reporting period of spring 2009 to fall 2013. In addition, he prepared the Board's 2007 and 2009 SWAMP reports. Data types analyzed include field measurements, results of laboratory testing for constituents, and toxicity analysis. These documents are used to guide Basin Plan formulation and other Board policies.

Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (2005-2013)

For the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board Dr. Roberson conducted the technical analysis for the development of the Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program. This Program is designed to reduce water quality impacts to both surface and ground water in the Central valley of California. In addition to developing the program Dr. Roberson provided peer review of the Waste Discharge Requirements developed for several of the coalitions.

San Joaquin River Restoration Program (2012)

Dr. Roberson was a member of a multi-disciplinary peer review panel for the Seepage Management Plan of the San Joaquin River Restoration Program. This effort required document review, public input and the preparation of a report. Findings of the review were used to inform the implementation policy of the restoration effort.

Other Select Experience (2001-2007)

For a Sacramento Valley vegetable oil extractor Dr. Roberson prepared the soil and water portion of their wastewater discharge permit as required by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board. This work involved reviewing criteria for land disposal of processing effluent, reviewing the soil's capacity to contain the waste, and analyzing chemistry of the discharge effluent. In addition a management plan was prepared to use the effluent for irrigation of several agronomic crops.

For a golf course in Colorado Dr. Roberson interpreted a chemical analysis of the water used for irrigation. The facility had several wells with differing water quality and they were proposing the development of several new wells. In addition a management plan was prepared for blending and using the water for irrigation.

Marty Petach Senior GIS Analyst

Education:M.S., Soil Physics, Cornell University, 1989B.S., Soil and Water Science, University of California, Davis, 1985

Mr. Petach has over 26 years experience using Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to analyze and display spatial and temporal trends for a broad range of environmental issues at a wide variety of client sites. His background in soil physics is valuable for resolving technical issues involved in complex data analyses.

He builds and populates environmental sampling databases using MS Access, PostGRES, and SQL databases, and develops spatial datasets using the ArcGIS and the Open GIS Consortium (OGC) PostGIS suite of tools. These databases can involve hundreds of chemicals, thousands of sampling locations, and millions of analytical results on large projects. He uses GIS to efficiently manipulate spatial data, including: interpolation of point sampling data to continuous surfaces; spatial intersection of multiple datasets such as ownership, vegetation and chemical concentration in soils; volumetric calculations; and image analysis and pattern extraction from remotely sensed data. Using the GIS to perform precise statistical analysis and accounting is also one of Mr. Petach's areas of expertise, and he writes customized computer programs to automate and document such data manipulations, especially for litigation projects.

He uses GIS to focus and simplify complex patterns at projects sites, and to depict pertinent site conditions in an effective manner to appropriate audiences, including: clients, project managers, agency personnel, and citizens at public meetings. Mr. Petach uses GIS to produce high quality maps, technical animations, PDF files, and interactive web sites to convey site conditions. He serves as a technical expert on litigation cases.

Representative Project Experience:

WATERSHED WATER QUALITY ASSESSMENTS AND AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS

Southern Nevada - Assisted in development of hydrogeologic groundwater flow model that spans 3 states and contains over a million model cells. Produced tools to rapidly visualize and check model input data, and tools to visualize model output using 3D viewing environments, including Google Earth Enterprise. Developed runoff-flow-routing algorithms, and created programs to automatically generate over 500 cross-section maps with linked plan and profile views.

Eureka, California - GIS coordinator for 40,000 acre watershed assessment for the timber industry;

Coeur d'Alene Basin, Idaho - GIS database administrator of a 25-gigabyte dataset developed to support a Natural Resources Damage claim involving heavy metals in a 6,000-square mile watershed and Superfund Site;

Panoche/Silver Creek Watershed, California - Developed GIS-based sediment and water quality assessment using AGNPS and KINEROS models, and Arc/Info for a large watershed;

NIWA, New Zealand - Used GIS to assess non-point source pollutant loadings for agricultural, native forest and plantation forest land uses within New Zealand;

Troy, New York - Estimated pesticide leaching to groundwater in spatially variable agricultural soils using a National Science Foundation (NSF) supercomputer, a GIS, and the LEACHM solute transport model. Wrote and used programs to pre- and post-process data, translate formats, control model execution, analyze results, and produce animations of model output.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND LANDUSE PLANNING

Rocky Flats Plant Site, Colorado - Incorporated air quality modeling results from radionuclide exposure model into GIS in support of the Sitewide Environmental Impact Statement (SWEIS) at the

Rocky Flats Plant (RFP). Used GIS to compute the total estimated dose from multiple radionuclides originating from multiple spatially distributed sources.

Confidential Client - Developed web-based interface that integrates several large air quality GIS datasets and authored an associated interactive time-series charting tool, spatial mapping engine, and data downloader.

Breckenridge Ski Area - Assisted with development of 2007 Breckenridge Trail Map. Produced perspective view 3D map using real data including current winter-time satellite imagery draped over a highly detailed digital elevation model. Buildings and roads were extracted using eCognition / Definiens Developer image processing software.

Union Pacific Railroad, Idaho - Used GIS to support the conversion of 72 miles of former mining railroad right-of-way to a recreational use facility. He used GIS to develop ownership, railroad facilities, hydrography, and facility layers for the trail.

Aquatic & Wetlands Consultants, Colorado - Performed habitat mapping to support a planned ski resort and Planned Unit Development (PUD) in Colorado. Computed areas of habitat affected for multiple development options. Generated three-dimensional visualizations of the proposed ski area.

MINING

Conda Mine, Idaho; J.R. Simplot Company - Assessed impacts to water quality; Created 3D interactive visualizations of subsurface hydrogeologic conditions at a former phosphate mine including water chemistry, groundwater and surface water flowpaths, geologic units and faults using GIS, Google SketchUp, and Google Earth;

Freeport McMoran, Irian Jaya, Indonesia - Identified large areas of vegetation affected by mining discharge in the vicinity of an active gold mine using satellite imagery. Used Thematic Mapper satellite image data to provide base maps in regions with no detailed maps.

Anaconda, Montana - Developed interactive web application allowing project managers to zoom, pan, and query sampling results for soil, surface water, groundwater at a former smelter site. The webbased application incorporates GIS layers for aerial photographs, site infrastructure, sampling locations, remedial action areas, institutional controls, and deed restrictions.

Omaha, Nebraska - Utilized GIS to elucidate lead deposition patterns and identify co-varying leadbased paint impacts at a former smelter site.

SEDIMENT

Port of Portland, Oregon - Developed GIS data layers, chemical databases, and custom programs to evaluate natural resources injury from multiple chemical constituents in sediments located in the Portland Harbor Superfund Site and other contaminated locations along the Lower Willamette River.

Puget Sound Tributary Waterway - Used GIS for a PRP CERCLA Response Action allocation issue related to PCB sediment contamination in a Puget Sound Tributary Waterway.

PAST WORK HISTORY

Senior GIS Analyst/Partner - Formation Environmental (2009-present) Senior GIS Analyst/Partner - NewFields (2004-2009) GIS Analyst - MFG, Inc. (1999-2004), (1996-1998) Programmer - National Center for Atmospheric Research in Boulder, Colorado (1998-1999) Analyst - National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA), Hamilton, New Zealand (1992-1994)



Education

MS, Bioresource Engineering, Oregon State University, 1998

BS, Soil Science, Evergreen State College, 1993

Professional Registration

Professional Engineer: Oregon, Washington

Certified Professional Soil Scientist

Certified Water Rights Examiner: Oregon

Distinguishing Qualifications

17 years experience as a consulting soil scientist and agricultural engineer

Experience on over 50 projects involving agricultural, landscape, and forestry reuse of wastewater and residuals

Nutrient management experience over a wide range of municipal and industrial recycled water, residuals, and manure applications

Experience Prior to CH2M HILL

Research assistant at Oregon State University, 1995-1997. Worked with farmers to reduce the impacts of nitrate and pesticide loading to groundwater under agricultural production through improved irrigation and nutrient management. Designed and conducted agronomic field experiments; obtained grant funding for on-farm research; and provided outreach to farmers. Coordinated meetings, workshops, and presentations between farmers, crop consultants, and the research team.

Professional Organizations/Affiliations

U.S. Committee on Irrigation and Drainage

American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers

Soil Science Society of America

Professional Responsibilities

Oregon State University – Industry Advisory Board for Ecological Engineering, 2010 to Present

Oregon Water Trust—Board of Directors, 2006 to 2008

GENERAL EXPERIENCE

Mr. Smesrud is a principal soil scientist and agricultural engineer with CH2M HILL's Water Business Group. He also serves as the firm-wide technology leader for Agricultural Services at CH2M HILL. Mr. Smesrud's consulting experience involves water resources planning, irrigation and drainage system design and water management, soil salinity and nutrient management, and engineering of soil/plant systems for natural treatment system projects. Mr. Smesrud has served as project manager, design manager, and senior consultant on numerous projects through the planning, permitting, design, construction, and operations phases in the US, Middle East, and Latin America.

For the SSJV MPEP, Mr. Smesrud's primary contribution to the team would be in irrigation and drainage system assessment and vadose zone monitoring and modeling. For these capabilities, Mr. Smesrud has designed and overseen the operations of a wide range of irrigation and drainage systems including drip/micro, sprinkler, and flood irrigation systems and tile drainage systems and is currently working with other clients on the assessment of current and future trends in on-farm irrigation practices in the SJV. Starting with his graduate research on nitrate leaching under agricultural production and continuing on several permitted land application projects, Mr. Smesrud has also developed significant experience in the design, installation, and operation of vadose zone monitoring systems such as wick and suction lysimeters and a wide array of soil moisture sensors along with the modeling of vadose zone processes.

REPRESENTATIVE PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Senior Consultant; San Pasqual Basin Salt and Nutrient Management Plan; City of San Diego, CA. Led the characterization and assessment of agricultural uses, nutrient contributions, and water demands across this basin and was the lead author on future agricultural management strategies. Developed nutrient budgets for each major land use, GIS based analytical models for basin wide groundwater pumping, consumptive use, and return flow estimates, and coordinated efforts of groundwater modeling to help define future water quality management strategies. Also developed the future BMP implementation plans around NRCS standards.

Senior Consultant; Water Resources Management Plan; Merced Irrigation District, CA. Led the on-farm systems assessment and water balance components of a comprehensive forward looking management plan. The purpose of this plan is to ensure the future water supply and financial sustainability of the district which serves 130,000 acres of highly productive agricultural land. Work under the on-farm efforts included farmer interviews, detailed land use assessments, remote sensing analysis of cropping systems, and characterization of on-farm management practices. The water balance efforts integrated the on-farm work along with detailed assessments of district infrastructure and water delivery operations within a systems dynamics model to evaluate all District water supplies, demands, return flows, and losses.



Senior Consultant; Sacramento Valley Groundwater Quality Assessment Report; Northern California Water Association, CA. Provided technical review and guidance for assessment and initial screening on-farm practices with respect to nitrate leaching. The nitrate hazard index tool was used for this initial screening evaluation in combination with other hydrogeological information.

Senior Consultant; Modesto Wastewater Treatment Plant Land Application System Evaluation; City of Modesto, CA. Led the independent review of land application facilities operations over the 2,500-acre Jennings Ranch to determine whether loading rates of cannery process water could be increased. The evaluation included facility and Ranch staff interviews; analysis of hydraulic, nutrient, and salt loading rates and soil and groundwater monitoring data; evaluating crop and soil management practices; and identifying and ranking viable alternatives for increasing cannery flows to the Ranch.

Project Manager; Gas Fired Power Plant Cooling Water Irrigated Reuse Program; Hermiston Generating, OR. Conducted permit negotiations with regulatory agencies and prepared Operation, Maintenance and Management plans and annual reports for the blended saline cooling water irrigation program over 700 acres of commercial crop land (alfalfa, wheat, peas, canola, corn, potatoes). Work included evaluating crop irrigation water and nutrient demands and salinity limitations, providing irrigation scheduling feedback, and evaluating soil moisture monitoring as part of the permitted reuse operations.

Project Manager; EQIP Irrigation Water Conservation Projects; Natural Resources Conservation Service; OR. Developed onfarm irrigation system designs for flood irrigation conversions on four separate farms, including pasture, vegetable crop, and orchard systems. Designs included site surveys, landowner interviews, soil and crop evaluation, field flood tests, and hydraulic modeling. Prepared comprehensive design reports, construction drawings and specifications, and irrigation water management plans. Oversaw construction, and certified completed conservation practices upon system startup.

Project Manager; Agricultural Phosphorus Water Quality Trading Program Review; The Freshwater Trust; OR. Provided independent technical review of on-farm phosphorus reduction estimates, BMP costs, and potential implementation barriers to initiating on-farm nutrient reduction practices in the Klamath Basin.

Senior Consultant; Odessa Subarea Irrigation Replacement Project EIS Salinity and Sodicity Assessment; Bureau of Reclamation; Odessa, WA. Led the evaluation of irrigation water salinity and sodicity impacts to agricultural production costs for this groundwater replacement project serving over 100,000 acres of pivot irrigation to potatoes, corn, peas, wheat, and alfalfa. Work involved characterization of water quality, soils, and cropping systems, farmer interviews and development of a salinity and sodicity impact assessment to substantiate the project socio-economic analysis.

Project Manager; Recycled Water and Biosolids Management Plans; Woodburn, OR. Developed plans to guide the management of water and nutrients from recycled water and biosolids applications to approximately 80 acres of poplar trees and 1000 acres of grass seed and grain fields in accordance with DEQ regulations.

Senior Consultant; Laguna Sanitation District Golf Course Salinity Management Evaluation, Santa Maria, California. Led the work to develop salinity and nutrient management solutions for transitioning a local golf course from groundwater to a municipal recycled water supply for irrigation. Work involved interviews of recycled water purveyor/users across the S. CA coast to assess TDS ranges and salinity management approaches utilized on other golf courses receiving recycled water.

Senior Consultant and Design Engineer; Cellulosic Ethanol Feedstock Farm Development; Confidential Client; Texas. Led soil investigations, irrigation design criteria development, and irrigation designs for pumped furrow irrigation of 4,500 acres of cropland being converted from rice to energy cane biomass cropping. Worked with farmers and operators throughout design process to provide simple, reliable, and cost-effective designs.

Senior Consultant, Design Manager, and Design Engineer; Owens Lake Dust Mitigation Program; Los Angeles Department of Water and Power; Inyo County, CA. Served as design engineer, design manager, and senior consultant for various aspects of irrigation and drainage facility development over 19,000 acres of dry saline lakebed during the course of 7 years and 5 phases of development. Responsibilities included design document development, services during construction, operations and regulatory support, and operational capacity building for a highly automated flood irrigation, drip irrigation, and subsurface drainage system development. Worked as part of a multi-agency operations team evaluating the effectiveness and reliability of irrigation and drainage operations and developing operational support tools.

Curriculum Vitae - Kenneth G. Cassman

| Biographical sketch: Dr. Cassman is a systems agronomist who has worked on nearly every major crop production system worldwide, including temperate and tropical, humid to arid, irrigated and rainfed. He is best known for work on improving nitrogen fertilizer efficiency ¹ and ecological intensification ² . | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Half-time appointment as professor, University of Nebraska, and agricultural consultant specializing in: (i) diagnosis and alleviation of constraints to improved crop and soil management that optimize production, profit, and environmental quality, and (ii) strategic planning and research prioritization for universities, research institutions, and government agencies. | | | | |
| Phone: (402) 613-9888, Email: kgc1consulting@gmail.com | | | | |
| Plant nutrition, soil fertility, nutrient cycling; energy efficiency, life-cycle assessment, environmental impact of biofuels; global food security; scientific administration, strategic planning and research prioritization. | | | | |
| Postdoctoral Fellow, University of California Davis Ph.D. (Agronomy and Soil Science) University of Hawaii B. Sc. (Biology) University of California San Diego | 1979-1980 1979 1975 | | | |
| Professor and Systems Agronomist, University of Nebraska Chair, Independent Science and Partnership Council, Consultative Group for International Agric. Research (sciencecouncil.cgiar.org) Director, Nebraska Center for Energy Sciences Research Heuermann Professor of Agronomy, Univ Nebraska-Lincoln (UNL) Dept. Head and Professor, Dept of Agron. and Horticulture Head, Division of Agronomy, Plant Physiology, and Agroecology, International Rice Research Inst., Los Baños, Laguna, Philippines Assist./Assoc. Professor, Dept. Agronomy and Range Sci., UC Davi Agronomist, Egyptian Major Cereals Improvement Project, Egypt Project Leader, Amazon Rice Res. Station, San Raimundo, Brasil | 1996-2004 1991-1995 | | | |
| Ingleby Farms and Forests (<u>http://inglebyfarms.com/</u>), member of the Environmental Advisory Committee and sustainability consultan AGREE ag policy think tank (<u>http://www.foodandagpolicy.org/</u>), Member of Research Advisory Committee | 2009-present tt 2011-2013 | | | |
| President's Career Achievement Award, Crop Sci. Soc. America Justin Smith Morrill Lecture, Assoc. of Public Land-Grant Universit Agronomic Research Award, American Soc. of Agronomy Fellow, American Assoc. for the Advancement of Science (AAAS) Weston Distinguished Lecture, Univ. of Wisconsin SAGE Program International Crop Nutrition Award, International Fertilizer Assoc. Outstanding Alumnus, College of Tropical Agric., Univ. of Hawaii Robert E. Wagner Award, Potash and Phosphate Institute Fellow, Crop Science Society of America Research and Education Award, Nebraska Agric. Business Assn. Fellow, Agronomy Soc. of America & Soil Science Soc. Of America | 2006 2005 2005 2004 2003 2000 1999 1998 | | | |
| | major crop production system worldwide, including temperate and tropical, humid to arid, irrigated and rainfed. He is best known for w improving nitrogen fertilizer efficiency ¹ and ecological intensification Half-time appointment as professor, University of Nebraska, and agricultural consultant specializing in: (i) diagnosis and alleviation of constraints to improved crop and soil management that optimize production, profit, and environmental quality, and (ii) strategic plant and research prioritization for universities, research institutions, and government agencies. Phone: (402) 613-9888, Email: kgc1consulting@gmail.com Plant nutrition, soil fertility, nutrient cycling; energy efficiency, life- assessment, environmental impact of biofuels; global food security; scientific administration, strategic planning and research prioritization Postdoctoral Fellow, University of California Davis Ph.D. (Agronomy and Soil Science) University of Hawaii B. Sc. (Biology) University of California San Diego Professor and Systems Agronomist, University of Nebraska Chair, Independent Science and Partnership Council, Consultative Group for International Agric. Research (sciencecouncil.cgiar.org) Director, Nebraska Center for Energy Sciences Research Heuermann Professor, Dept of Agron. and Horticulture Head, Division of Agronomy, Univ Nebraska-Lincoln (UNL) Dept. Head and Professor, Dept of Agron. and Horticulture Head, Division of Agronomy, Plant Physiology, and Agroecology, International Rice Research Inst., Los Baños, Laguna, Philippines Assist/Assoc. Professor, Dept. Agronomy and Range Sci., UC Davi Agronomist, Egyptian Major Cereals Improvement Project, Egypt Project Leader, Amazon Rice Res. Station, San Raimundo, Brasil Ingleby Farms and Forests (http://inglebyfarms.com/), member of the Environmental Advisory Committee President's Career Achievement Award, Crop Sci. Soc. America Justin Smith Morrill Lecture, Assoc. of Public Land-Grant Universit Agronomic Research Advisory Committee President's Career Achievement Award, Cr | | | |

¹ <u>https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=fertilizer+nitrogen+use+efficiency&btnG=&hl=en&as_sdt=0%2C5</u> ² <u>https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=fertilizer+nitrogen+use+efficiency&btnG=&hl=en&as_sdt=0%2C5</u>

| M.S. Swaminathan Outstanding Research Award, Philippine Council for Agriculture & Natural Resources Res. & Development | 1996 | |
|---|------------|--|
| Researcher of the Year, Fluid Fertilizer Foundation | 1989 | |
| Professional Societies: Soil Science Society of America | | |
| American Society of Agronomy | since 1977 | |
| Crop Science Society of America | since 1977 | |
| American Association for the Advancement of Science | since 2001 | |
| Current roles in Editorial Boards: | | |
| Editor-in-Chief, Global Food Security | since 2012 | |
| www.journals.elsevier.com/global-food-security | | |
| Selected Professional Activities and Service: | | |
| Scientific Organizing Committee: First International Conference on | 2012-2013 | |
| Global Food Security (<u>http://www.globalfoodsecurityconference.com/</u>) | | |
| European Union, Joint Planning Initiative—Food, Agric., Climate Change | 2010-2012 | |
| US-EPA Science Advisory Comm., Integrated Nitrogen Management | 2007-2009 | |
| Coordinating Lead Author, Cultivated Systems Chapter, | 2003-2005 | |
| Millennium Ecosystem Assessment | | |
| Science and Policy Committee, 3 rd International Nitrogen Conference | 2002-2004 | |
| North Central State Research Advisory Committee, USDA—CSREES | 1996-2004 | |
| Nebraska Crop Improvement Association, Board of Directors | 1997-2004 | |
| External Review Panel, Dept. of Soil Science, Univ. of Wisconsin | 1999 | |
| Nebraska Certified Crop Advisors Executive Board, A092 ARCPACS Committee | 1996-2002 | |
| Major Research Grants (partial list, since 2001): | | |

| (T | | |
|------------|---|-------------|
| 2014-2015 | Bill & Melinda Gates Fd, Global Yield Gap Atlas for SSA | \$1,225,000 |
| 2013-2015 | USAID, Global Yield Gap Atlas for the Middle East | \$ 470,000 |
| 2011-2013 | Bill & Melinda Gates Fd, Global Yield Gap Atlas for SSA | \$2,100,000 |
| 2006-2011 | Nebraska Public Power: UNL Energy Center grant program | \$5,000,000 |
| 2009-2010 | Water, Energy and Agriculture Initiative | \$ 450,000 |
| 2007-2010 | U.S. DOE—BER: Carbon sequestration in agroecosystems | \$1,000,116 |
| 2007-2010 | USDA-NRCS: Limited Irrigation Systems for Corn | \$231,500 |
| 2001-2006 | U.S. DOE—BER: Carbon sequestration in agroecosystems | \$2,900,000 |
| | | |

Teaching:Supervised 13MSc and 12 PhD students at UC Davis, IRRI/UPLB, and UNL
Courses taught: Analysis and Determinants of Cropping Systems, UC Davis, 1984-1990

Publication summary (1972-2012)

| Books and special publications | 10 |
|---|-----|
| Refereed journal articles | 164 |
| Book chapters, conference symposia, reviews, editorials | 52 |
| Copyright software programs and models | 5 |
| Extension, government, and industry publications | 13 |

Publications available upon request.